



**Anatoliy LEVANETS and Leon van RENSBURG**  
**NON-MARINE ALGAE OF AFRICA.**  
**A BIBLIOGRAPHY (1799-2010)**



**Anatoliy LEVANETS  
Leon van RENSBURG**

**NON-MARINE ALGAE OF AFRICA.  
A BIBLIOGRAPHY (1799-2010)**

**Printed by The Platinum Press, Potchefstroom  
Republic of South Africa  
2010**

**Levanets, A., van Rensburg, L. (2010):** Non-marine algae of Africa. A bibliography (1799-2010). *AndCork Publishers, Potchefstroom, Republic of South Africa: 1-133.*

Cover image: *Anatoliy Levanets – Malawi, Salima, Likwetché 2009.*

ISBN No. 978-0-620-48118-2

# NON-MARINE ALGAE OF AFRICA. A BIBLIOGRAPHY (1799-2010)

A bibliography is the beginning and end, Alpha and Omega of any scientific study. Knowledge of the relevant literature prevents scientists wasting time and provides a focus point at the initiation of a study and helps to exclude duplication of previous studies. Often a sufficient investigation of known literature shows us that the “new” is simply “forgotten old”.

This bibliography summarizes in a single document, most known literature (books, articles, conference presentations) concerned with African algae in general (fresh-water, brackish-water, aerophytic, terrestrial and fossil). Also included are works on algae found in lagoons of Ghana, Nigeria, South Africa, Tunisia, Morocco and Egypt. We corrected some mistakes and inaccuracies found in previous bibliographies (for example, the article of *W. Krieger*: *Algenassoziationen von den Azoren und aus Kamerun. Hedwigia* 70: 140-156 was published in 1931 but not in 1930; etc.), added publications missing in other bibliographies (for example, *R. Gros*, *A. Iltis*, *S. Lévêque-Duwat* (1967); *R. Baudrimont* (1971, 1973, 1974), etc.). For a list of useful bibliographies which were previously published, see the end of this book.

We hope that this bibliography will be useful and will help in the study of algae in Africa, and be of particular assistance to young scientists. We are far from idea that this volume covers all the published sources on African algae (especially works published in local languages, for example in Arabic). Therefore any additions and corrections will be very useful and more than welcome. Additional information would be gratefully received (e-mails: [20868421@nwu.ac.za](mailto:20868421@nwu.ac.za) or [levanets@mail.ru](mailto:levanets@mail.ru)).

*Anatolij Levanets  
Leon van Rensburg*

# A

**Abdellatif, E.M., Ali, O.M., Khalil, I.F., Nyonje, B.M. (1993):** Effects of sewage disposal into the White Nile on the plankton community. *Hydrobiologia* **259**: 195-201.

**Abdel-Malek, S.A., Ishak, M.M. (1980):** Some ecological aspects of Lake Qarun, Egypt. Part II. Production of plankton and benthic organisms. *Hydrobiologia* **75**: 201-208.

**Abdin, G. (1947):** Communities of sessile algae in Aswan reservoir. *Palestine Journal of Botany, Jerusalem Series, Vol.IV*: 105-106.

**Abdin, G. (1948):** A Few Notes on the Little Known Algal Species Observed in Aswan Reservoir. *Proc. Egypt. Acad. Sci.* **3**: 53-55.

**Abdin, G. (1948):** Physical and chemical investigations relating to algae in the River Nile. *Bull. Inst. d'Egypt, Cairo* **29**: 19-44.

**Abdin, G. (1948):** Seasonal distribution of phytoplankton and sessile algae in the River Nile, Cairo. *Bull. Inst. d'Egypt, Cairo* **29**: 369-382.

**Abdin, G. (1948):** The conditions of growth and periodicity of the algal flora of the Aswan reservoir (Upper Egypt). *Bull. Fac. Sci. Fouad Univ.* **27**: 157-175.

**Abdin, G. (1948):** Biological productivity of reservoirs, with special reference to Aswan Reservoir (Egypt). *Hydrobiologia* **1**(1-4): 469-476.

**Abdin, G. (1949):** Benthic Algal Flora of Aswan reservoir (Egypt). *Hydrobiologia* **2**(2): 118-133.

**Abdin, G. (1949):** Lurminosity measurements in Aswan Reservoir, Egypt. *Hydrobiologia* **1**: 169-182.

**Abdin, G. (1954):** Algal Lithophytes of the Aswan Reservoir Area. *Bull. Inst. égypt.* **35**(1952-1953): 93-102.

**Abdulqader, G., Barsanti, L., Tredici, M.R. (2000):** Harvest of *Arthrospira platensis* from Lake Kossorum (Chad) and its household usage among the Kanembu. *J. Appl. Phycol.* **12**: 493-498.

**Abou El-Kheir, W.S. (1986):** Change in the diatom flora of lake Qarun with time. *Ain Shams Sci. Bull.* **28**.

**Abou-El'Kheir, W.S., Ismail, G.H. (1986):** Notes on the aquatic habitats of macrohydrophytes and associated algae in various retlons in Egypt. I-El-Fayum region. *Phytologia* **60**: 469-482.

**Abou-El'Kheir, W.S., Mekkey, L.E. (1986):** Studies on algal floras inhabiting different water sources in Egypt. 2. Lakes and springs. *Phytologia* **61**(5): 285-296.

**Abou-El'Kheir, W.S., Mekkey, L.E. (1987):** Notes on soil algae in different resions in Egypt. *Phytologia* **61**(7): 429-433.

**Aboul-Ela, I.A., Khali, M.T. (1989):** Ecological studies on the plankton and benthos of Wadi Elrayan, a new Lake in Egypt. *Tropical Freshwater Biology* **2**: 101-111.

**Abu-Gideiri, Y.B. (1969):** The development and distribution of plankton in the northern part of the White Nile. *Hydrobiologia* **33**(3-4): 369-378.

**Abu-Gideiri, Y.B., Ali, M.T. (1975):** A preliminary biological survey of Lake Nubia. *Hydrobiologia* **46**: 535–541.

**Adams, J., Bate, G., O'Callagan, M. (1999):** Estuarine microalgae. In: Allanson, B.R., Baird, D. (eds.). *Estuaries of South Africa. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom*: 91-100.

**Adeniji, H.A. (1971):** Preliminary investigation into the composition and seasonal variation of the plankton in Kainji Lake, Nigeria. In: *Man-made Lakes: Their problems and environmental effects. Symposium, Knoxville, Tenn., USA. Geophysical Monograph* **17**: 617-619.

**Adeniyi, I.F. (1978):** Studies on the physico-chemical factors and the planktonic algae of Lake Kainji. *Ph.D. thesis, University of Ife, Ife-Ife, Nigeria*: 1-597.

**Adesalu, T.A. (2010):** Phytoplankton Dynamics of River Oli in Kainji Lake National Park, Nigeria during Dry Season. *Journal of American Science* **6**(5): 72-76.

**Adesalu, T.A. (2010):** Phytoplankton dynamics of River Oli in Kainji Lake National Park, Nigeria during dry season. *International Journal of Botany* **6**(2): 112-116.

**Adesalu, T.A., Nwankwo, D.I. (2008):** Effect of water quality indices on phytoplankton of a sluggish tidal creek in Lagos, Nigeria. *Pak. J. Biol. Sci.* **11**: 836-844.

**Adesalu, T.A., Nwankwo, D.I. (2009):** A checklist of Lekki lagoon diatoms. *Int. J. Bot.* **5**(2): 126-134.

**Adesalu, T.A., Mwanikwo, D.I. (2010):** A checklist of desmids of Lekki lagoon, Nigeria. *Int. J. Biodiversity and Conservation* **2**(3): 33-36.

**Addico, G., Hardege, J., Komárek, J., Babica, P., De Graft-Johnson, K.A.A. (2006):** Cyanobacteria species identified in the Weiija and Kpong reservoirs, Ghana, and their implications for drinking water quality with respect to microcystin. *Afr. J. Mar.Sci.* **28**: 451–456.

**Ahmed A.M., Haikal M.M., Mohamed A.A., Zidan, M.A. (1986):** Field and Laboratory Studies of Nile Phytoplankton in Egypt. I. Some Physical and Chemical Characteristics. *Int. Revue des Hydrobiol.* **71**: 127-138.

**Ahmed A.M., Mohamed A.A., Heikal M.M., Zidan M.A. (1986):** Field and Laboratory Studies of Nile Phytoplankton in Egypt. II. Phytoplankton. *Int. Revue des Hydrobiol.* **71**(2): 233-244.

**Akin-Oriola, G.A. (2003):** On the phytoplankton of Awba reservoir, Ibadan, Nigeria. *Revista de Biol.* **51**: 1-15.

**Akin-Oriola, G.A., Anetekhai, M.A., Oriola, A. (2006):** Algal blooms in Nigerian waters: an overview. *African Journal of Marine Science* **28**(2): 219-224.

**Akiyama, T., Kajumulo, A.A., Olsen, S. (1977):** Seasonal variation of plankton and physicochemical conditions in Mwanza Gulf, Lake Victoria. *Bull. Freshwat. Fish. Res. Lab., Tokyo* **27**(2): 49–61.

**Akoma, O.C. (2008):** Phytoplankton and Nutrient Dynamics of a Tropical Estuarine System, Imo River Estuary, Nigeria. *African Research Review* **2**(2): 253-264.

**Akoma, O.C., Imoobe, T.O.T. (2009):** Limnological and phytoplankton survey of Bahir Dar gulf of Lake Tana, Ethiopia. *African Journal of Science and Technology (AJST), Science and Engineering Series* **10**(2): 91-98.

**Akpan, A.W. (1995):** Limnology and net plankton periodicity of a tropical freshwater pond in Uyo (Nigeria). *Tropical Freshwater Biol.* **4**: 65–68.

**Akpan, E.R. (1993):** Comparison of chlorophyll a and carotenoids as predictors of phytoplankton biomass in the Cross River System of Nigeria. *Indian Journal of Marine Sciences* **22**: 59-62.

**Akpan, E.R. (1994):** Seasonal Variation in Phytoplankton Biomass in Relation to Physico-Chemical Factors in the Cross River Estuary of South East Nigeria. *Ph.D. Thesis. University of Calabar, Nigeria.*

**Akpan, E.R. (1997):** Spatial and Seasonal distribution of phytoplankton in the Cross River estuary, Nigeria. *A paper delivered at the 6<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the Nigerian Society for Biological Conservation, 26<sup>th</sup>–28<sup>th</sup> November, 1997, Calabar, Nigeria.*

**Akpata, T.V.I., Oyenekan, J.A., Nwankwo, D.I. (1993):** Impact of organic pollution on the Bacterial, Plankton and Benthic Population of Lagos Lagoon, Nigeria. *Int. J. Ecology and Environmental Sci.* **19**: 73-82.

**Al-Asadi, M.S. (1991):** The Effect of Ecological Factors on Algae in Six Algerian River Sites. *Ph.D. thesis, University of Wales, College of Cardiff, U.K.*

**Al-Asadi, M.S., Randerson, P., Benson-Evans, K. (2006):** Phytoplankton Population Dynamics in Three West Algerian Rivers: I – The River Cheliff and its Tributary, the River Mina. *Marina Mesopotamica Online* **1**(1): 48-72.

**Al-Asadi, M.S.; Randerson, P., Benson-Evans, K. (2005):** Phytoplankton population dynamics in three West Algerian rivers: II. The Habra Reservoir and the Mactaa Canal. *Marina Mesopotamica Online* **1**(1).

**Al-Asadi, M. S.; Randerson, P. and Benson-Evans, K. (2005).** Phytoplankton population dynamics in three West Algerian rivers: III. The Tafna River and its tributary the Remshy River. *Marina Mesopotamica Online* **1**(1): 73-...

**Aleem, A.A. (1959):** A taxonomic and paleoecological investigation of the diatom flora of the extinct Fayoum Lake (Upper Egypt). *Bull. Fac. Sci. Alexandria* **2**, Part I: 99-138; Part II: 217-244.

**Aleem, A.A. (1961):** Ecology of diatoms in the Ancient Fayoum Lake (Upper Egypt). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **XIV**: 918-919.

**Aleem, A.A., Manguin, E. (1951):** Dépôt d'une diatomite récente dans la province de Fayoum (Egypte). *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **233**: 1647-1649.

**Aleem, A.A., Samaan, A.A. (1969):** Productivity of Lake Mariut, Egypt. II. Primary productivity. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **54**: 473–490.

**Alfinito, S., Fumanti, B., Ricci, S. (1989):** Freshwater algae from Kania (Sierra Leone, West Tropical Africa). *Rivista di Idrobiologia* **28**(1-2): 167-178.

**Alfinito, S., Fumanti, B., Ricci, S. (1990):** Freshwater algae from Sierra Leone: Desmids from Bathurst Falls. *Quad. Accad. Naz. Lincei* **265**: 15-26.

**Alfinito, S., Mazzoni, A. (1986):** Some desmids (*Chlorophyta*) from Sierra Leone. *Quad. Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei* **260**: 97-104.

**Ali, N.M. (1982):** Effect of some Waste water on phytoplankton population in streams. M. Sc. Thesis, Publ. Health Lab. Water Pollution Section. Nat. Research Centre, Cairo.

**Ali, E. (2010):** Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis of Phytoplankton Biomass and Community Structure in Lake Burullus, Egypt: Biomass Estimation Using Cell Volume/Cell Carbon Relationship. *The Second International Conference on Phycology, Limnology and Aquatic Sciences (14-15 February 2010, Suez Canal University, Port-Said, Egypt)*: 2.

**Alimen, H., Beucher, F., Casta, L., Ehrlich, A. (1970):** Sédiments quaternaires à Diatomées du Sahara Nord-Occidental. *Bull. Soc. Géol. France* (7) **XII**(1): 103-107.

**Allanson, B.R. (1961):** Investigations into the ecology of polluted inland waters in the Transvaal. Part I. The physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Jukskei-Crocodile River system. *Hydrobiologia* **18**(1-2): 1-76.

**Allanson, B.R. (1979):** The lake as ecosystem. *Monographiae Biologicae (The Hague)* **36**: 313-328.

**Allanson, B.R., Bruton, M.N., Hart, R.C. (1974):** The plants and animals of Lake Sibaya, Kwazulu, South Africa: A checklist. *Rev. Zool. afr.* **88**(3): 507-532.

**Allanson, B.R., Gieskes, J.M.R.M. (1961):** Investigations into the ecology of polluted inland waters in the Transvaal. Part II. An introduction to the limnology of Hartbeespoort Dam with special reference to the effect of industrial and domestic pollution. *Hydrobiologia* **18**(1-2): 77-94.

**Allanson, B.R., Hart, R.C. (1975):** The primary production of Lake Sibaya, Kwazulu, South Africa. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **14**: 1426-1433.

**Alleman, L.Y., Cardinal, D., Cocquyt, C., Plisnier, P.D., Descy, J.P., Kimirei, I., Sinyinza, D., Andre, L. (2005):** Silicon isotopic fractionation in Lake Tanganyika and its main tributaries. *J. Gt. Lake Res.* **31**(4): 509-519.

**Allen G.O. (1938):** The Charophyte Collecting Tours of Thomas Bates Blow. *J. Bot., Lond.* **76**: 295-298.

**Allorge P. (1928):** Révision des travaux parus jusqu'en 1928 sur la flore cryptogamique Africaine. II. Algues d'eau douce (sauf Diatomées). *Ann. Cryptog. exot.* **1**: 221-232.

**Allorge P. (1929):** Révision des travaux... II (suite). Algues d'eau douce. Liste additive. *Ann. Cryptog. Exot.* **2**: 291-292.

**Altermann, W. (2001):** The oldest fossils of Africa – a brief reappraisal of reports from the Archean. *African Earth Sciences* **33**: 427-436.

**Altermann, W., Kazmierczak, J. (2001):** The role of coccoid cyanobacteria in the formation of late Archean carbonates. In: *4<sup>th</sup> International Archean Symposium, Perth, Abstracts*.



**Amossé, A. (1921):** Diatomées des dépôts calcaires des sources thermales d'Antsirabé (Madagascar). *Bull. Mus. nat. Hist. nat. Paris* **27**: 249-254, 320-323.

**Amossé, A. (1924):** Diatomées de la côte orientale d'Afrique. *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Natur.*, Paris **30**: 109-116, 159-166, 247-254, 329-335.

**Amossé, A. (1924):** Diatomées des oasis du Kuar de Djado et d'Agram (Sahara oriental). *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Natur.*, Paris **31**: 104-111.

**Amossé, A. (1925):** Contribution à la Flore diatomique de Madagascar. *Bull. Mus. nat. Hist. nat. Paris* **31**: 213-217.

**Amossé, M. (1934):** Diatomées du Tibesti et du Jourab. *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de l'Institut de la France* **61** (2 Sér.), 1934: 143-153.

**Amossé, M. (1935):** Note sur un dépôt de diatomées provenant de la région Nord du Niger. *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Natur.*, Paris **2**(7): 275-278.

**Amossé, A. (1941):** Diatomées du Sahara septentrional et central. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **32**: 126-152.

**Amossé, A. (1970):** Diatomées marines et saumâtres de Sénégal et de la Côte d'Ivoire. *Bulletin de l'I.F.A. N.* **32**, sér.A, n°.2: 289-311.

**Amossé, A. (1976):** Diatomées subfossiles du Sahara occidental. *Bulletin de l'I.F.A. N.* **38**, sér.A, n°.4: 713-731.

**Annadotter, H., Cronberg, G., Johansson, S., Olsson, M. (1999):** The occurrence of toxin-producing blue-green algae (Cyanobacteria) in the sub-tropical drinking water reservoir Lake Chivero, Zimbabwe. *Paper presented during the International Conference on Shallow Tropical Waters and Humans, 11-16 April 1999, KWSTI Naivasha, Kenya.*

**Archer W. (1874):** Algae and Rhizopoda from the Hot Springs of Azores. *Quart. J. micr. Sci., N. S.* **14**: 107-108.

**Archer W. (1875):** Notes on some Collections made from Furnas Lake, Azores, containing Algae and a few other Organisms. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **14**: 328-340.

**Archibald, C.G.M., Fowles, B.K., Taylor, J.C. (2004):** The role of diatoms and aquatic invertebrates as biological measures of river health: A case study of the impact of acid-mine drainage on the biota and water quality of the headwaters of the small Tshoba river, KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa). *In: Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C., Mundree, S. (eds.). The South African Diatom Collection: An Appraisal and Overview of Needs and Opportunities. Water Research Commission Report Number TT 242/04: 94-115.*

**Archibald, C., Morris, C., Bolton, J., Harding, B. (2008):** The value of historic diatom assemblages as biological quality elements to benchmark sites of good ecological status in some South African rivers. *20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia). Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.: 31.*

**Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C. (2007):** The assessment of diffuse pollution from acid mine drainage using an updated and revised diatom assessment procedure as an added value bio-monitoring tool. *Water Science & Technology.* **55**(3): 151-160.

**Archibald, P. (1979):** Descriptions of new edaphic and aquatic species of *Chlorococcum* Meneghini (*Chlorococcales*). *European Journal of Phycology* **14**(4): 305-312.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1966):** Some new and rare *Nitzschiae* (*Diatomaceae*) from the Vaal Dam catchment area (South Africa). *Portugaliae Acta Biol. (B)* **8**(1-4): 227-238.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1966):** Some new and rare diatoms from South Africa. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **21**: 251-269.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1966):** Some new and rare diatoms from South Africa 2. Diatoms from Lake Sibayi and Lake Nhlangwe in Tongaland (Natal). *Nova Hedwigia* **12**: 477-495.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1967):** New and interesting *Cyanophyta* from the Kowie River system in the Eastern Cape Province (South Africa). *Nova Hedwigia* **13**: 389-395.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1971):** Diatoms from the Vaal Catchment Area, Transvaal, South Africa. *Botanica Marina* **14**: 17-70.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1972):** A preliminary key to the fresh and brackish water species of the genus *Nitzschia* in South Africa. *News Lett. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* No. **18**: 33-46; No. **19**: 37-55.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1972):** Diversity in some South African diatom associations and its relation to water quality. *Water Research* **6**: 1229-1238.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1972):** Orbitalary. Dr. B.J. Cholnoky, 1899-1972. *News Lett. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **18**: 1-9.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1975):** Orbitalary: Dr. B.J. Cholnoky (1899-1972). *Rev. Algol.*, n. sér. **11**(2): 7-14.

**Archibald, R.E.M. (1982):** Diatoms of South Africa. 1. New species from the Sundays River (Eastern Cape Province). *Bacillaria* **5**: 23-42.

**Archibald, R.E.M., Barlow, D.J. (1983):** On the raphe ledge in the genus *Amphora* (*Bacillariophyta*). *Bacillaria* **6**: 257-266.

**Archibald, R.E.M., Schoeman, F.R. (1984):** *Amphora coffeaeformis* (Agardh) Kützing: a revision of the species under light and electron microscopy. *South African Journal of Botany* **3**(2): 83-102.

**Archibald, R.E.M., Schoeman, F.R. (1985):** *Amphora hybrida* Grunow (*Bacillariophyceae*) – its identity and taxonomy. *Nova Hedwigia* **41**: 159-166.

**Archibald, R.E.M., Schoeman, F.R. (1987):** Taxonomic notes on diatoms (*Bacillariophyceae*) from Great Usutu River in Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* **53**(1): 75-92.

**Archibald, R.E.M., Schoeman, F.R. (1988):** A taxonomic review of *Amphora hartii* in relation to *Amphora thermalis*. *Diatom Research* **3**(2): 181-190.

**Arfi, F., Bouvy, M., Cecchi, P., Pagnao, M., Thomas, S. (2001):** Factors limiting phytoplankton productivity in 49 shallow reservoirs of North Côte d'Ivoire (West Africa). *Aquatic Ecosystem Health & Management* **4**(2): 123-138.

**Ascherson P. (1881):** Plantarum Africae septentrionalis mediae hucusque cognitarum conspectus. *Bot. Zbl.* **8**: 278-287.

**Askenasy E. (1888):** Algen. In: Die Forschungsreise „S.M.S. Gazelles“ **4**, Bot.: 1-58 (Berlin).

**Ashley, B.E. (1937):** Fossil Algae from the Kundelungu Series of Northern Rhodesia. *J. Geol.* **45**: 332-335.

**Ashton, P.J. (1985):** Seasonality in Southern Hemisphere freshwater phytoplankton assemblages. *Hydrobiologia* **125**: 179-190.

**Ashton, P.J., Schoeman, F.R. (1984):** A preliminary limnological investigation of twelve Southern African geothermal waters. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **10**(2): 50-56.

**Ashton, P.J., Schoeman, F.R. (1985):** The Pretoria Salt Pan, a unique Southern African saline lake ecosystem. *The Naturalist* **29**(3): 41-43.

**Ashton, P.J., Schoeman, F.R. (1986):** Southern African thermal springs. *The Naturalist* **30**(1): 32-34.

**Atoma, O.C. (2004):** Spatial and temporal characteristics of phytoplankton and nutrient dynamics of the Imo River Estuary. South Eastern Nigeria. Ph.D Thesis. Department of Botany, University of Benin, Benin City. 220 pp.

**Ayache, F., Thompson, J.R., Flower, R.J., Boujarra, A., Rouatbi, F., Makina, H. (2009):** Environmental characteristics, landscape history and pressures on three coastal lagoons in the Southern Mediterranean Region: Merja Zerga (Morocco), Ghar El Melh (Tunisia) and Lake Manzala (Egypt). *Hydrobiologia* **622**(1): 15-43.

## **B**

**Bachmann, H. (1933):** Phytoplankton von Victoria Nyanza-, Albert Nyanza- und Kiogasee. *Ber. Schweiz. bet. Ges.* **42**: 705-717.

**Bachmann, H. (1936):** The fishery ground near Alexandria. XIV. Phytoplankton from the Nile. *Ministry of Commerce & Industry, Egypt. Fisheries Research Directorate. Notes & Memoirs, Cairo* **22**: 1-2.

**Bachmann, H. (1936):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Phytoplanktons afrikanischer Seen. *Verh. schweiz. naturf. Ges.* **117**: 306.

**Bachmann H. (1936):** The fishery grounds near Alexandria. XIV. Phytoplankton from the Nile. *Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Egypt, Fisheries Research Directorate, Notes and Memoirs, No* **22**: 1-2 (2 pl., 4 figs.).

**Bachmann, H. (1938):** Mission scientifique de l'Omo. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Phytoplanktons ostafrikanischer Seen. *Rev. Hydrol.* **8**: 119-140.

**Bahhou, J., Alaoui Mhamdi, M., Aleya, L. (2000):** Annual changes in the biochemical composition of phytoplankton in the Idris First Reservoir (Fez, Morocco). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **27**: 2261-2268.

**Baird, D., Heymans, J.J. (1996):** Assessment of ecosystem changes in response to freshwater inflow of the Kromme River Estuary, St Francis Bay, South Africa: A network analysis approach. *Water S. A.* **22**(4): 307-318.

**Bako, S.P., Chia, A.M., Adamu, A.K. (2007):** Seasonal variation of heavy metal content in relation to physiochemical characteristics and algal (*Chlorophyta*) biomass of some freshwater ecosystems in Nigeria's Guinea

savanna. *Maiden annual conference of the Ecological Society of Nigeria (ECSN). Book of Abstracts*: 8 pp.

**Bako S.P., Daudu P., Balarabe M.L., Chia M. (2007)**: Occurrence and distribution of aquatic macrophytes in relation to the nutrient content in sediments of two freshwater lake ecosystems in the Nigerian savanna. *Research Journal of Botany* **2**(2): 108-112.

**Ballot, A. (2004)**: Cyanobacteria in Kenyan Rift Valley lakes – a biological and toxicological study. *Dissertation zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades des Doktors der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. nat.) eingereicht im Fachbereich Biologie, Chemie, Pharmazie der Freien Universität Berlin vorgelegt von Andreas Ballot aus Eindhoven/NL. Berlin*: 1-149.

**Ballot, A., Dadheech, P.K., Haande, S., Krienitz, L. (2008)**: Morphological and phylogenetic analysis of *Anabaenopsis abijatae* and *Anabaenopsis elenkinii* (Nostocales, Cyanobacteria) from tropical inland water bodies. *Microbial Ecology* **55**(4): 608-618.

**Ballot, A., Dadheech, P.K., Krienitz, L. (2004)**: Phylogenetic relationship of *Arthrospira*, *Phormidium* and *Spirulina* strains from Kenyan and Indian waterbodies. *Algol. Stud.* **113**(1): 37-56.

**Ballot, A., Krienitz, L., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Metcalf, J.S., Codd, G.A., Pflugmacher, S. (2004)**: Cyanobacteria and cyanobacterial toxins in three alkaline Rift Valley lakes of Kenya - Lakes Bogoria, Nakuru and Elmenteita. *Journal of Plankton Research* **26**(8): 925-935.

**Ballot, A., Krienitz, L., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Pflugmacher, S. (2005)**: Cyanobacteria and cyanobacterial toxins in the alkaline crater lakes Sonachi and Simbi, Kenya. *Harmful Algae* **4**: 139-150.

**Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Novelo, E., Krienitz, L. (2009)**: Changes of phytoplankton communities in Lakes Naivasha and Oloidien, examples of degradation and salinization of lakes in the Kenyan Rift Valley. *Hydrobiologia* **632**(1): 359-363.

**Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Krienitz, L. (2001)**: Biodiversity of selected model groups of the phytoplankton in standing inland waters of Kenya. *BIOLOG German Programme on Biodiversity and Global Change, Status Report 2001, Bonn*: 182-183.

**Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Krienitz, L. (2002)**: Biodiversität des Phytoplanktons in Standgewässern Kenias: Forschungsansätze. *Deutsche Gesellschaft für Limnologie (DGL) - Tagungsbericht 2001 (Kiel) Tutzing 2002*: 571-574.

**Ballot, A., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K., Krause, E., Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Codd, G.A., Krienitz, L. (2002)**: Cyanobacterial toxins, a further contributory cause of mass deaths of flamingos at Kenyan Rift Valley lakes. *Proceedings of the X<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Harmful Algae, St. Pete Beach, Florida, 21-25. October 2002*: 20.

**Ballot, A., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K., Krienitz, L. (2003)**: Cyanobacterial toxins in Lake Baringo, Kenya. *Limnologica* **33**: 2-9.

**Ballot, A., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K., Krienitz, L. (2005):** Cyanobacteria and cyanobacterial toxins in the alkaline crater lakes Sonachi and Simbi. *Harmful Algae* **4**: 139–150.

**Barker, P.A., Street-Perrott, F.A., Perrot, R.A., Ficken, K.J., Swain, D.I. (2000):** Diatom paleoproductivity in a high-altitude lake on Mt. Kenya: preliminary results from Lake Rutundu. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **27**: 1003-1007.

**Barraté, G. (1897):** Characées. In: Pataouillard, N. “Catalogue raisonné des Plantes Cellulaires de la Tunisie»: 13-16. (Expl. Sci. Tunisie). (Paris).

**Barrois, T (1896):** Recherches sur la Faune des eaux douces des Açores. *Mém. Soc. Sci. Lille, Sér. 5*, **6**: 1-172.

**Bastow, R.F. (1960):** The diatom flora of the Sudan concerning the irrigation ditches around Khartoum. *J. Quekett Microscop. Club* (ser. 4) **5**: 236–246.

**Bate, G.C., Adams, J.B., van der Molen, J.S. (2002):** *Diatoms as indicators of water quality in South African river systems*. WRC Report No 814/1/02. Water Research Commission. Pretoria.

**Bate, G.C., Smailes, P.A., Adams, J.B. (2003):** Epipellic diatoms as indicators of water quality in the rivers and estuaries of South Africa. *19<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Phycological Society of Southern Africa (University of Port Elizabeth, 19-21 January 2003)*: 7-8.

**Bate, G.C., Smailes, P.A., Adams, J.B. (2004):** Benthic Diatoms in the Rivers and Estuaries of South Africa. Vol. 1: Data Analysis. WRC Report No. 1107. Water Research Commission, Pretoria: 1-174.

**Bate, G.C., Smailes, P.A., Adams, J.B. (2004):** A water quality index for use with diatoms in the assessment of rivers. *Water SA* **30**(4): 493-498.

**Batjakas, I.E., Edgar, R.K., Kaufman, L.S. (1997):** Comparative feeding efficiency of indigenous and introduced phytoplanktivores from Lake Victoria: Experimental studies on *Oreochromis esculentus* and *Oreochromis niloticus*. *Hydrobiologia* **347**(1-3): 75-82.

**Baudrimont, R. (1970):** Contribution a l'étude de la flore algologique de l'Algerie. I. Hydrobiologie du Chott ech Chergui. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **61**(3-4): 155–168.

**Baudrimont, R. (1971):** Contribution a l'étude de la flore algologique de l'Algerie. II. Sur deux Ulvacées saumâtres d'Ouargla: caractéristiques écologiques de leur station. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **62**(1–2): 39-46.

**Baudrimont, R. (1971):** Contribution a l'étude de la flore algologique de l'Algerie. III. Hydrobiologie du Chott el Hodna: autécologie des diatomées. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **62**(3–4): 39-50.

**Baudrimont, R. (1971):** La recherche algologique en Algérie. Historique, perspectives et bibliographie. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **62**(3–4): 27-38.

**Baudrimont, R. (1973):** Diatomées des sédiments lacustres Guiriens d'Hassi Rokna (Vallée de la Saoura, Sahara algérien). *Bulletin de la Société linnéenne de Bordeaux* **3**(5): 121-123.



**Baudrimont, R. (1973):** Les paléosalinités des formations lacustres quaternaires du Sahara algérien d'après l'étude des Diatomées. *C.R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **276**, Série D: 1681-1684.

**Baudrimont, R. (1973):** Précisions sur l'écologie, en Algeria, de «*Terpsinoe musica*» Ehr. (Bacillariophycées Anaulecées). *Bull. Soc. Linn. de Bordeaux* **3**: 21–24.

**Baudrimont, R. (1973):** Contribution a l'étude de la flore algologique de l'Algerie. IV. Ecologie de Diatomées gueltas temporaires du Tassili n'Ajjer. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **64**(1–2): 3-13.

**Baudrimont, R. (1974):** Recherches ecologiques sur les diatomées des eaux continentales du Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **65**(1–2): 3-34.

**Baudrimont, R. (1974):** Recherches sur les diatomées des eaux continentales de l'Algerie. Ecologie et Paleo-ecologie. *Mem. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.*, n.s., **12**: 1–265.

**Baudrimont, R. (1974):** Ecologie de Diatomées du Sahara Algérien. *Soc. Phycol. France Bull.* **19**: 83–87.

**Baurain, D., Renquin, L., Grubisic, S., Scheldeman, P., Belay, A., Wilmotte, A. (2002):** Remarkable conservation of internationally transcribed spacer sequences of *Arthrospira* ("*Spirulina*") (*Cyanophyceae*, *Cyanobacteria*) strains from four continents and of recent and 30-year-old dried samples from Africa. *J. Phycol.* **38**: 384-393.

**Baxter, R.M., Prosser, M.V., Talling, J.F., Wood, R.B. (1965):** Stratification in tropical African lakes at moderate altitude (1,500 to 2,000 m). *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **10**: 510–520.

**Baxter, R.M., Wood, R.B. (1965):** Studies of stratification in the Bishoftu crater lakes. *J. Appl. Ecology* **2**(2): 416 (The application of biological research to the development of East Africa. Abstracts of papers presented at the second symposium of the East African Society for Biological Research, held at Makerere University College, Kampala, Uganda on 11-14 March 1965).

**Beadle, L. (1932):** Scientific results of the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930-1931. 3). Observations on the bionomics of some East African Swamps. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **38**: 135-155.

**Beadle, L. (1932):** Scientific results of the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930-1931. 4). The waters of some East African Lakes in relation to their Fauna and Flora. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **38**: 157-211.

**Beadle, L. (1943):** An ecological survey of some Inland Saline Waters of Algeria. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **41**: 218-242.

**Béguinot, A. (1914):** Characeae. In: Pampanini, R. "Plantae Tripolitanae ab auctore anno 1913...: 305 (Firenze).

**Behre, K. (1953):** Cyanophyceen überrieselter Felsen, von Herrn Vaillant vornehmlich in Algerien gesammelt. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **44**: 209-227.

**Behre, K. (1958):** Cyanophyceen aus dem Gebirge von Tibesti, gesammelt von Herrn Quezel. In: Mission botanique au Tibesti. *Mem. Inst. Rech. Sahar.* **4**: 13-22.

**Belay, A., Wood, R.B. (1982):** Limnological aspects of an algal bloom on Lake Chamo in Gamo Goffa administrative region of Ethiopia in 1978. *SINET, Ethiop. J. Sci.* **5**: 1–19.

**Belay, A., Wood, R.B. (1984):** Primary production of five Ethiopian lakes. *Verh. Int. Ver. Limnol.* **22**: 1187–1192.

**Belay, A., Wood, R.B. (1984):** Primary productivity of five Ethiopian Rift Valley lakes. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **22**: 1187–1192.

**Bellinger, B., Cocquit, C., O'Reilly, C. (2006):** Benthic diatoms as indicators of eutrophication in tropical streams. *Hydrobiologia* **573**(1): 75–87.

**Belloc, E. (1893):** Recherches sur quelques algues microscopiques des eaux thermales et salées d'Algérie et de Tunisie, suivies d'une liste des Diatomées fossiles et d'un aperçu de la florale diatomique marine littorale. *Rev. biol. N. Fr.* **5**: 209-236, 249-268, 289-304, 385-399.

**Belloc, E. (1895):** Recherches sur les Algues des eaux douces, des eaux thermales et des eaux salées d'Algérie, de Tunisie et du Maroc, suivies d'une liste des Diatomées fossiles et d'un aperçu de la flore diatomique marine littorale. *Rev. biol. N. Fr.* **7**: 190-258.

**Belloc, E. (1896):** Aperçu de la flore algologique d'Algérie, de Tunisie, du Maroc et de quelques lacs de Syrie. *Ass. fr. Av. Sci. 1896. Congrès de Carthage*: 406-412.

**Bellón-Uriarte, L. (1930):** Bibliographia acerca de las algas de España, Portugal, Baleares, Canarias y Norte de Marruecos. *Congr. Internac. Oceanog. Hidrog. mar. Hidrol. continental, Sevilla, 1-7 mayo 1929, Tomo 1*: 407-444.

**Ben Rejeb-Jenhani, A. (1989):** Le lac Ichkeul: conditions de milieu, peuplements et biomasses phytoplanctoniques. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of Tunis, Tunisia*.

**Bergamino N., Loiseau S.A., Cozar A., Dattilo A.M., Bracchini L., Rossi C. (2007):** Examining the dynamics of phytoplankton biomass in Lake Tanganyika using empirical orthogonal functions. *Ecological Modelling* **204**: 156–162.

**Berkeley, A., Thomas, A.D., Dougill, A.J. (2005):** Cyanobacterial soil crusts and woody shrub canopies in Kalahari rangelands. *Afr. J. Ecol.* **43**: 137–145.

**Bermanec, V., Tomašić, N., Sremac, J., Niku-Paavola, V., Kniewald, G. (2004):** Relics of living organisms on feldspar from Spitzkoppe, Namibia. *Prvi Kongres Hrvatskih Znanstvenika iz Domovine i Inozemstva. Republica Hrvatska, Zagreb-Vukovar, 15-19 studenog 2004*: 13.

**Berrada, D., Berrada, F., Benzekri, A., Jabry, E. (2000):** Évolution saisonnière peuplements phytoplanctoniques dans le lac-réservoir El Kansera (Maroc), en relation avec certains paramètres abiotiques et biotiques. *Hydroécol. Appl.* **12**(1-2): 207-231.

**Berry, H.H. (1972):** Flamingo breeding on the Etosha Pan, South West Africa, during 1971. *Madoqua, Ser.1, no.5*: 5-27.

**Bervoets, W.P. (1952):** De l'effet de l'hexachlorocyclohexane sur le plancton. *Hydrobiologia* **4**: 214-219.

**Bews J.W. (1916):** An account of the chief types of vegetation in South Africa, with notes on the plant succession. *The Journal of Ecology* **4**(3-4): 129-159.

**Bews J.W. (1917):** The Plant Ecology of the Drakensberg Range. *Ann. Natal Mus.* **3**(3): 511-565.

**Bejene, A., Triest, L. (2009):** Diatom community response to pollution in the upper Awash cathment (Ethiopia). *7<sup>th</sup> International Symposium „Use of Algae for Monitoring Rivers“ ((ISUAMR 2009). Programme – Abstracts (Luxembourg, 23-25 November 2009) & 1<sup>st</sup> European Workshop on Diatom Taxonomy. Programme (Belvaux, 26-27 November, 2009). Ector, L., Hlúbiková, D., Cauchie, H.-M., Hoffmann, L. (eds.): 72.*

**Bicudo, C.E. de M., Compère, P. (1978):** A Taxonomic Study of the Desmid Genus *Bourrellyodesmus* (Zygnemaphyceae). *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* **48**(3/4): 409-426.

**Bigead, E. (1934-5):** Les Pediastrum d'Europe. Etude biologique et systématique. *Rev. algol.* **7**: 1-94, 327-418.

**Biswas, S. (1966):** Oxygen and phytoplankton changes in the newly forming Volta Lake in Ghana. *Nature (Lond.)* **209**: 218-219.

**Biswas, S. (1966):** Ecological studies of phytoplankton in the newly forming Volta Lake of Ghana. *J. W. Afr. Sci. Ass.* **11**: 14-19.

**Biswas, S. (1968):** Hydrobiology of the Volta River and some of its tributaries before the formation of the Volta Lake. *Ghana J. Sci.* **8**: 152-166.

**Biswas, S. (1969):** The Volta Lake: some ecological observations on the phytoplankton. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **17**: 259-272.

**Biswas, S. (1970):** Changes in the phytoplankton of the developing Volta Lake. *Ghana J. Sci.* **10**(2): 85-92.

**Biswas, S. (1972):** Ecology of phytoplankton of the Volta Lake. *Hydrobiologia* **39**(2): 277-288.

**Biswas, S. (1972):** Distribution of phytoplankton during early development of Volta Lake (1964-1968). *Hydrobiologia* **40**(2): 201-207.

**Biswas, S. (1972):** Correlation between dissolved oxygen and phytoplankton in the lower reaches of Volta Lake, Ghana. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **18**: 622-627.

**Biswas, S. (1975):** Phytoplankton in Volta Lake, Ghana, during 1964-1973. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **19**: 1928-1934.

**Biswas, S. (1977):** Thermal stability and phytoplankton in Volta Lake, Ghana. *Hydrobiologia* **56**(3): 195-198.

**Biswas, S. (1978):** Observations on phytoplankton and primary productivity in Volta Lake, Ghana. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **20**: 1672-1676.

**Biswas, S. (1982):** Notes on the phytoplankton of lake Bangweulu area (1972-1974). In: Symoens, J.J. (ed.). *Hydrobiological survey of the Lake Bangweulu Luapula River Basin IV (Fasc. 3): 1-17.*

**Biswas, S. (1984):** Phytoplankton of Opi Lake, Anambra State, Nigeria. *Verh. Int. Ver. Limnol.* **22**: 1180-1184.

**Biswas, S. (1992):** Phytoplankton periodicity in Ogelube Lake, Anambra State, Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **246**: 169-172.

- Biswas, S., Nweze, N.O. (née Evuronobi) (1990):** Phytoplankton of Ogelube Lake, Opi, Anambra State, Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **199**(1): 81-86.
- Bohlin, K. (1901):** Etude sur la flore algologique d'eau douce des Açores. *Bih. svensk Vetensk Akad. Handl.* **27**(3, 4): 1-85.
- Bojer, W. (1837):** Hortus Mauritanus (Algae: 427) (Maurice).
- Bolton, J.J., Brown, C. (1994):** Investigation of the Effects of Trout Farm Efluent on Benthic Macroalgal Communities in Mountain Streams of the South-western Cape. Unpublished report, Dept. of Water Affairs & Forestry, Pretoria.
- Bolus, H., Wolley-Dod, A.H. (1903):** A list of the flowering plants and ferns of the Cape Peninsula with notes on some of the critical species. *Trans. S. Afr. phil. Soc.* **14**(3): 207-373 (Charas: 365).
- Bootsma, H.A. (1993):** Algal Dynamics in an African Great Lake, and Their Relation to Hydrographic and Meteorological Conditions. University of Manitoba: 311.
- Bootsma, H.A. (1994):** Spatio-temporal variation of phytoplankton biomass in Lake Malawi, Central Africa. In: Sladeczkova, A. (ed.): Proceedings, Congress, Barcelona, 1992. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart FRG, **25**: 882-886.
- Bootsma, H.A., Hecky, R.E. (1993):** Conservation of African Great Lakes: A limnological perspective. *Conserv. Biol.* **7**(3): 644-656.
- Bootsma, H.A., Hecky, R.E. (2003):** A comparative introduction to the biology and limnology of the African Great Lakes. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **29**, Suppl.2: 3-18.
- Borge, O. (1899):** Ueber tropische und subtropische Süßwasserchlorophyceen. *Bih. svensk. Vetensk Akad. Handl.* **24**(3, 12): 1-33.
- Borge, O. (1911):** Süßwasseralgen aus Madeira. Algologische Notizen **7**. *Bot. Notiser.* 1911: 206-207.
- Borge, O. (1928):** Süßwasseralgen. In: B. Schröder (ed.). Zellpflanzen Ostafrikas. *Hedwigia* **68**: 93-114.
- Borgert, A. (1907):** Berichte ueber eine Reise nach Ostafrika und dem Victoria Nyanza nebst Bemerkungen ueber einen kurzen Aufenthalt aus Ceylon. *S. B. niederrhen. Ges. Nat. u. Heilk.* 1907: 12-32.
- Bornet, E. (1892):** Les algues de P.K.A. Schousboe récoltées au Maroc et dans la Méditerranée de 1815 à 1829 et déterminées par Ed. Bornet. *Mém. Soc. nat. Sci. Cherbourg* **28**: 165-376.
- Bornet, E., Flahault, C. (1886-1888):** Revision des Nostocacées Hétérocystées contenues dans les principaux herbiers de France. *Ann. Sci. nat., Paris*, sér.7, 3: 323-381; 4: 343-373; 5: 51-129; 7: 177-262 et index.
- Bornet, E., Thuret, G. (1876-1880):** Notes Algologiques (Paris).
- Borzi, A. (1914):** Alghe terrestri xerofile della Tripolitania. Note biologische. *Boll. Giard. bot. Palermo* **1**: 91-130.
- Borzi, A. (1917):** Reprinted in: «Studi sulla flora e sulla vita delle piante in Libia»: 9-48 (Palermo).

**Botha, A.-M., Oberholster, P.J. (2004):** Using molecular markers for the detection of toxic cyanobacterial strains in Gauteng and North West provinces, ZA. WRC Report 1502/4, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry: 1-14.

**Botha-Oberholster, A.-M., Oberholster, P.J. (2008):** PCR Based Markers for Detection and Identification of Toxic Cyanobacteria. *WRC Report No. 1501/1/08. Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa.*

**Botes, D.P., Kruger, H., Viljoen, C.C. (1982):** Isolation and characterization of four toxins from the blue-green alga, *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *Toxicon* **20**(6): 945-954.

**Bouhaddioui, A. (1997):** Bilans biogéochimiques de l'azote et du phosphore et dynamique des populations phytoplanctoniques de la retenue du barrage Allal El Fassi. *Third cycle thesis. Univ. F.S.T. Saiss, Fez:* 1-188.

**Bouriquet, G. (1933):** Les maladies du vaniller à Madagascar. *Ann. Cryptog. exot.* **6:** 59-78 (Algae: 64).

**Bourrelly, P. (1950):** Biogéographie des algues d'eau douce d'Afrique. *C. R. Soc. nat. Maroc* **16:** 90-91.

**Bourrelly, P. (1953):** Revue Bibliographique de l'Hydrobiologie Française (1940-1950). Algues d'eau douce. *Ann. Sta. cent. Hydrobiol. appl.* Fasc. hors série, 1953: 52-67.

**Bourrelly, P. (1957):** Algues d'eau douce du Soudan Français, région du Macina (A.O.F.). *Bull. Int. Fr. Afr. Noire*, ser. A, **19:** 1047-1123.

**Bourrelly, P. (1960):** Quelques observations sur un *Mallomonopsis* (Chrysophycées) de Côte d'Ivoire. *C. R. Acad. Sci.* **251:** 1898-1900.

**Bourrelly, P. (1961):** Algues d'eau douce de la République de Côte d'Ivoire. *Bull. Int. Fr. Afr. Noire*, ser. A, **23:** 383-374.

**Bourrelly, P. (1961):** Cyanophycées de la Côte d'Ivoire. *Schweiz. Zeits f. Hydrol.* **23**(1): 209-210.

**Bourrelly, P. (1961):** Quelques algues d'eau douce de la région de Konakry. *Bull. Res. Counc. Israël*, Section D, Botany, 10 D: 9-14.

**Bourrelly, P. (1964):** Les algues d'eau courantes de Madagascar. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **15:** 758-763.

**Bourrelly, P. (1975):** Quelques algues d'eau douce de Guinée. *Bull. Mus. natn. Hist. nat.*, Paris **276**, Bot.20: 1-71.

**Bourrelly, P., Couté, A. (1986):** Algues d'eau douce de l'île Maurice (Diatomees exclues). *Rev. Hydrobiol. trop.* **19:** 131-158.

**Bourrelly P., Couté A. (1986):** Algues d'eau douce de l'île de la Réunion. *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **7:** 87-121.

**Bourrelly, P., Couté, A. (1991):** Desmidiées de Madagascar (*Chlorophyta*, *Zygothryx*). *Bibliotheca Phycol.* **86:** 1-349.

**Bourrelly, P., Gayral, P. (1951):** Eugléniens marocains rares ou nouveaux. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **31:** 23-25.

**Bourrelly, P., Gayral, P. (1952):** Cyanophycées. *In:* Quelques algues d'eau douce de l'extrême sud tunisien. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* **99:** 26-28.

**Bourrelly, P., Gayral, P. (1954):** Un groupement d'algues rhéophiles dans un oued du Grand Atlas. *A. F. A. S., 70 Congrès (Tunis)* **4**(1): 126-128.



**Bourrelly, P., Leboime, R. (1946):** Notes sur quelques algues d'eau douce de Madagascar. (Mission H. Humbert, 1937). *Biol. Jaarb. Dodonaea* **13**: 75-111.

**Bourrelly P., Manguin, E. (1946):** Les caractères biogéographiques de la flore algale d'eau douce des Açores. *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **222**: 682-683.

**Bourrelly P., Manguin, E. (1946):** Contribution à la flore algale d'eau douce des Açores. In: «Contribution à l'étude du Peuplement des Iles Atlantides». *Mém. Soc. Biogéogr.* **8**: 447-500.

**Bourrelly P., Manguin, E. (1949):** Contribution à l'étude de la flore algale d'eau douce de Madagascar: Le Lac de Tsimbazaza. *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar*, Ser. B, **2**(2): 161-190.

**Bowen, S.H. (1978):** Benthic diatom distribution and grazing by *Sarotherodon mossambicus* in Lake Sibaya, South Africa. *Freshwater Biol.* **8**: 449-453.

**Bowker, D.W., Denny, P. (1976):** Grazing of algae by fish in a tropical lake. *Br. phycol. J.* **11**(2): 192 (*British Phycological Society. Abstracts of Papers read at the Winter Meeting at Westfield College, London, 2-3 January 1976*).

**Bowker, D.W., Denny, P. (1978):** The periphyton communities of Nyumba ya Mungu reservoir, Tanzania. *Biological Journal of the Linnaen Society* **10**: 49-65.

**Brandham, P.E. (1967):** Three new desmid taxa from West Africa, including two asymmetrical news. *Br. phycol. Bull.* **3**(2): 189-193.

**Braun, A. (1867):** Characeae. In: Schweinfurth, G. "Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens" 228-230 (Berlin).

**Braun, A. (1868):** Die Characeen Afrika's. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1867: 782-800, 873-944.

**Braun, A. (1901):** Characeae. In: "Catalogue of the African plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853-1861", **2**: 322-323 (London).

**Braun, A., Nordstedt, O. (1883):** Fragmente einer Monographie der Characeen. Nach den hinterlassenen Manuscripten. *Abh. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1882: 1-211.

**Braun-Blanquet, J, Maire, R. (1924):** Etude sur la végétation et la flore Marocaines. II. Liste systématique des plantes récoltées pendant la session extraordinaire au Maroc. *Mém. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **8** (Algae: 154)

**Braun-Blanquet, J, Maire, R. (1924):** Mission Extraordinaire au Maroc. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **68**: 154.

**Brook, A.J. (1952):** Occurrence on the Terrestrial Alga, *Fritschella tuberosa*, Iyengar, in Africa. *Nature, Lond.* **164**: 754.

**Brook, A.J. (1952):** Some observations on the feeding of *Protozoa* on Freshwater Algae. *Hydrobiologia* **4**(3): 281-293.

**Brook, A.J. (1954):** A Systematic Account of the Phytoplankton of the Blue and White Nile. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, ser.12, **7**: 648-656.

**Brook, A.J. (1956):** A note on the ecology of the terrestrial alga, *Fritschella tuberosa*, in the Sudan. *New Phytologist* **55**(1): 130-132.

**Brook, A.J., Kufferath, H., Ross, R., Sims, P.A. (1957):** A bibliography of African freshwater algae. *Revue Algol.*, n.s., **3**: 207-238.

**Brook, A.J., Rzóska, J. (1954):** The Influence of the Gebel Aulyia Dam on the development of the Nile Plankton. *J. Animal Ecol.* **23**: 101-114.

**Brook Lemma (2003):** Ecological changes in two Ethiopian lakes caused by contrasting human intervention. *Limnologica* **33**: 44-53.

**Brun, J. (1891):** Diatomées, Espèces nouvelles marines, fossiles ou pélagiques. *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* **31**(2, 1): 1-48 (N.B.: 33).

**Brunel, J. (1949):** The rediscovery of the Desmid *Pleurotaenium spinulosum* with description of a new variety from Madagascar. *Contr. Inst. bot. Univ. Montréal* **64**: 3-19.

**Brunelli, G., Canicci, G. (1938):** Le caratteristiche biologiche del lago Tana. *R. C. Accad. Lincei*, ser. 6, **27**: 319-323.

**Brunelli, G., Canicci, G. (1940):** Le caratteristiche biologiche del Lago Tana. In: "Missione di Studio al Lago Tana" **3**(2): 69-116 (*Reale Accad. Ital. Roma*).

**Brunnthaler J. (1914):** Beitrag zur Süßwasser-Algen-Flora von Ägypten. *Hedwigia* **54**: 219-225.

**Bruton, M.N., Taylor, R.H. (1979):** Cichlid fish mortality in a freshwater lake in Natal. *Lammergeyer* **27**: 1-4.

**Bruwer, C.A. (1979):** The economic impact of eutrophication in South Africa. *Department of Water Affairs, Hydrological Research Institute. Technical Report No. TR 94*: 1-48.

**Büdel, B. (1999):** Ecology and diversity of rock-inhabiting cyanobacteria in tropical regions. *Eur. J. Phycol.* **34**(4): 361-370.

**Büdel, B. (2002):** Diversity and Ecology of Biological Crusts. *Progress in Botany* **63**: 386-404.

**Büdel, B., Becker, U., Follmann, G., Sterflinger, K. (2000)** Algae, fungi, and lichens on inselbergs. In: *Inselbergs* (eds. Porembski, S., Barthlott, W.). *Ecological Studies* **146**: 69-90 (Springer Berlin).

**Büdel, B., Becker, U., Porembski, S., Barthlott, W. (1997):** Cyanobacteria and cyanobacterial lichens from inselbergs of the Ivory Coast, Africa. *Bot. Acta* **110**: 458-465.

**Büdel, B., Darienko, T., Deutschewitz, K., Dojani, S., Friedl, T., Mohr, K.I., Sallisch, M., Reisser, W., Weber, B. (2009):** Southern African biological soil crusts are ubiquitous and highly diverse in drylands, being restricted by rainfall frequency. *Microbial Ecol.* **57**: 229-247.

**Büdel, B., Weber, B., Kühl, M., Pfanz, H., Sültemeyer, D., Wessels, D. (2004):** Reshaping of sandstone surfaces by cryptoendolithic cyanobacteria: bioalkalization causes chemical weathering in arid landscapes. *Geobiology* **2**: 261-268.

**Büdel, B., Wessels, D.C.J. (1991):** Rock-inhabiting blue-green algae/cyanobacteria from hot arid regions. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl.* **92** (*Algological Studies* **64**): 385-398.

**Büdel, B., Wessels, D.C.J., Mollenhauer, D. (1993):** Massenentwicklung von *Nostoc* cf. *microscopicum* (Carmichael) Harvey ex Bornet & Flahault in alkalischem, salzhaltigem Milieu einer Höhle in der Drakensbergen

Südafrikas (Golden Gate Highlands National Park). *Arch. Protistenkd.* **143**: 229-235.

**Burgis, M.J., Darlington, J.P.E., Dunn, I.G., Ganf, G.G., Wahaba, J.J., McGowan, L.M. (1973)**: The biomass and distribution of organisms in Lake George, Uganda. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* **184**: 271–298.

**Burkill, I.H. (1897)**: List of the known plants occurring in British Central Africa. In: Johnston, H.H. „British Central Africa“. Algae: 283-284 (London).

**Burrolet, P.-A. (1927)**: Le Sahel de Sousse (Tunisie); monographie phytogéographique. Algae: 70-73 (det. P. Frémy); Charophyta: 69 (det. J. Groves).

**Büsse, W. (1905)**: Ueber das Auftreten epiphyllischer Kryptogamen in Regenwaldgebiet von Kamerun. *Ber. dtsh. Bot. Ges.* **XXXIII**: 164-172.

**Bwanika, G.N., Murie, D.J., Chapman, L.J. (2007)**: Comparative ageand growth of Nile tilapia(*Oreochromis niloticus* L.) in lakes Nabugabo and Wamala, Uganda. *Hydrobiologia* **589**(1): 287-301.

**Byarujali, S.M. (1995)**: Phytoplankton production in L. Mburo – Western Uganda. In: *Proceedings of the First Conference on Ecology and Sustainable Natural Resource Management for Development, Mweya, Queen Elizabeth National Park, Uganda*: 284–290.

## C

**Cadée, G.C. (1978)**: Primary production and chlorophyll in the Zaire river, estuary and plume. *Neth. J. Sea Res.* **12**: 368–381.

**Cadée, G.C. (1982)**: Organic carbon and phytoplankton in Zaire river, estuary and plume. *Mitt. geol. palaent. Int. Univ. Hamburg* **52**: 429–431.

**Cadée, G.C. (1984)**: Particulate and dissolved organic carbon and chlorophyll-a in the Zaire river, estuary and plume. *Neth. J. Sea Res.* **17**: 426–440.

**Caljon, A.G. (1987)**: Phytoplankton of a recently landlocked brackish-water lagoon of Lake Tanganyika: a systematic account. *Hydrobiologia* **153**: 31–54.

**Caljon, A.G. (1987)**: A recently landlocked brackish-water lagoon of Lake Tanganyika: physical and chemical characteristics, and spatio-temporal distribution of phytoplankton. *Hydrobiologia* **153**: 55–70.

**Caljon, A.G. (1988)**: Les algues planctoniques d'un marais d'eau douce de la plaine de la Rusizi (Burundi). *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* **121**(1): 18–34.

**Caljon, A.G. (1991)**: Sedimentary diatoms assemblages in the northern part of Lake Tanganyika. *Hydrobiologia* **226**: 179–191.

**Caljon, A.G. (1992)**: Water quality in the Bay of Bujumbura (Lake Tanganyika) and its influence on phytoplankton composition. *Mitt. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **23**: 55–65.

**Caljon, A.G., Cocquyt, C.Z. (1992)**: Diatoms from surface sediments of the northern part of Lake Tanganyika. *Hydrobiologia* **230**: 135–156.

**Campbell, E.E., Knoop, W.T., Bate, C.G. (1991)**: A comparison of phytoplankton biomass and primary production in three Eastern Cape estuaries. *South African Journal of Science* **87**: 9-264.

**Carter, J.R., Denny, P. (1982):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone IV: *Bacillariophyceae*. Part I. Diatoms from the River Jong (Taia) at Njala. Beiheft zur *Nova Hedwigia* **73**: 281-331.

**Carter, J.R., Denny, P. (1987):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone IV: *Bacillariophyceae*. Part II. Diatoms from the coastal region in the southern province. *Nova Hedwigia* **44**(1-2): 229-275.

**Casagrande, C., Boudouresque, C.F. (2010):** A first quantification of the overall biomass, from phytoplankton to birds, of a Mediterranean brackish lagoon: revisiting the ecosystem of Lake Ichkeul (Tunisia). *Hydrobiologia* **637**: 73-85.

**Castracane, F. (1887):** Contribuzione alla Flora Diatomacea Africana. Diatomee dell'Ogoue riportate dal Conte Giacomo Brazzà. *Atti Accad. "Nouvi Lincei"* **40**: 127-132.

**Caumette, P., Pagano, M., Saint-Jean, L. (1983):** Répartition verticale du phytoplancton, des bactéries et du zooplancton dans un milieu, stratifié en Baie de Biétri (Lagune Ebrié Cote-d'Ivoire). Relations trophiques. *Hydrobiologia* **106**(2): 135-148.

**Cave, M.S., Pocock, M.A. (1951):** Karyological studies in the *Volvocaceae*. *American Journal of Botany* **38**(10): 800-811.

**Cedercreutz, C. (1941):** Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Süßwasseralgen auf den Azoren. *Comm. Soc. Sci. Fennica* **8**(9): 1-36.

**Chaïb-Bourrich N., Tison-Rosebery J., Coste M. (2009):** Etude préliminaire des caractéristiques environnementales et floristiques (diatomées benthiques) du bassin hydrosystème Kébir-Est, Algérie. *28<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Banyuls/mer, France 07-10 septembre 2009. Programme et Résumés*. Editeurs: Gobin, C., Desreumaux, N.: 63.

**Chlyeh, G. (2002):** Dynamique et génétique des populations de mollusques hôtes intermédiaires de parasitoses eudépendantes (bilharzioses et fascioloses). *Thèse de doctorat d'état, Institut Agronomique et Vétérinaire Hassan II, Rabat, Maroc*: 1-121.

**Chlyeh, G., Dodet, M., Delay, B., Khallaayoune, K., Jarne, P. (2006):** Spatio-temporal distribution of freshwater snail species in relation to migration and environmental factors in an irrigated area from Morocco. *Hydrobiologia* **553**: 129-142.

**Chambers, P.A., Lacoul, P., Murphy, K.J., Thomaz, S.M. (2008):** Global diversity of aquatic macrophytes in freshwater. *Hydrobiologia* **595**(1): 9-26.

**Chevalier, A. (1920):** Exploration botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. 1). Enumération des plantes récoltées. Algae: 785-789 (det. P. Hariot) (Paris).

**Chhun, A., Gikuma-Njuru, P., Müller, K., Guildford, S. (2007):** Detection of the microcystin synthetase genes (MCY) in phytoplankton in Lake Victoria, Africa. *J. Phycology* **42**, Supplement: 46 (PSA Abstracts).

**Chia, A.M. (2007):** Occurrence and abundance of algal species in relation to heavy metal content and physicochemical parameters of selected seasonal ponds in Zaria, Nigeria. *M.Sc Thesis, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria.*

**Chia, A.M. (2008):** Occurrence and toxicity of cyanobacteria in African waters: A review. *17<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the Botanical Society of Nigeria.*

**Chia, A.M., Bako S.P. (2007):** Seasonal variation of cyanobacteria in relation to physicochemical parameters of some fresh water ecosystems in the northern Nigeria Guinea savanna. *TAAL 2007. Proceedings of the 12<sup>th</sup> World Lake Conference, India: 1383-1387.*

**Chia, A.M., Bako, S.P. (2007):** Diatoms (*Bacillariophyta*) as bioindicators of water quality in tropical aquatic ecosystems in northern Nigeria. *Ecosummit 2007. Beijing, China.*

**Chia, A.M., Oniye, S.J., Ladan, Z., Lado, Z., Pila, A.E., Inekwe, V.U., Mmerole, J.U. (2009):** A survey for the presence of microcystins in aquaculture ponds in Zaria, Northern-Nigeria: Possible public health implication. *African Journal of Biotechnology* **8**(22): 6282-6289.

**Chindah, A.C. (1998):** The effect of industrial activities on the periphyton community at the upper reaches of New Calabar River, Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Wat. Res.* **32**(4): 1137-1143.

**Chindah, A.C. (2003):** The physico-chemistry, phytoplankton and periphyton of a swam forest stream in the lower Niger Delta. *Scientia Africana* **1**(2): 1-15.

**Chindah, A.C. (2004):** Response of periphyton community to salinity gradient in tropical estuary, Niger Delta. *Pollution Journal of Ecology* **52**(1): 83-89.

**Chindah, A.C., Awiwabobo, I.H., Braide, S.A., Amadi, A. (1993):** The Epiphytic Algal Community of Bonny Estuary, Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **35**(4): 307-320.

**Chindah, A.C., Braide, S.A. (2001):** Crude oil spill on the phytoplankton community of a swamp forest stream 19 years after spill. *Afr. J. Environ. Stud.* **2**: 1-8.

**Chindah, A.C., Braide, S.A. (2003):** Epipellic algal of tropical estuary: Case of stable and invariable seasonal community. *Polish J. of Ecology* **51**(1): 91-99.

**Chindah, A.C., Braide, S.A. (2004):** The physicochemical quality and phytoplankton community of tropical waters: A case of 4 biotopes in the lower Bonny river, Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Caderno de Pesquisa, ser. Biol.* **16**(2): 7-35.

**Chindah, A.C., Keremah, R.I. (2001):** Pysicochemistry and phytoplankton of a brackish water fish pond of the Bonny estuary, Nigeria. *Afr. J. of Environ. Stud.* **2**: 63-71.

**Chindah, A.C., Pudo, J. (1991):** A preliminary checklist of algae found in plankton of Bonny River in Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Fragm. Flor. Geobot.* **36**(1): 112-126.



**Chindah, A.C., Pudo, J. (1991):** Physicochemistry and Phytoplankton of a Brackish water fish pond of the Bonny Estuary Nigeria. *Afr. J. Environ. Study* **2**(2): 63-67.

**Chiovenda, E. (1916):** Risultati Sci. della Missione Stefanini Paoli. Vol.1. Le Collezioni Botaniche nella Somalia Italiana. Myxophyceae: 188 (det. A. Forti) (Firenze).

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1952):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Algenflora von Portugiesisch-Ost-Afrika (Moçambique). I. *Boletim da Sociedade Portuguesa de Ciências Naturais*. Vol.IV, 2ª Série (Vol.XIX), Fasc.I: 89-135.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1953):** Studien zur Ökologie der Diatomeen eines eutrophen subtropischen Gewässers. *Ber. dtsh. bot. Ges.* **66**: 346-355.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1953):** Diatomeenassoziationen aus dem Hennops-rivier bei Pretoria. *Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien* **93**: 134-149.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1954):** Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Algenflora des Mogolflusses in Nordost-Transvaal. *Öst. bot. Z.* **101**: 118-139.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1954):** Neue und seltene Diatomeen aus Afrika. *Öst. bot. Z.* **101**: 407-427.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1954):** Diatomeen und einige andere Algen aus dem „de Hoek“-Reservat in Noord-Transvaal. *Bot. Notiser* 1954: 269-296.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1954):** Diatomeen aus Süd-Rhodesien. *Portug. acta biol.* (B), **4**: 197-228.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1955):** Diatomeen aus salzhaltigen Binnengewässern der westlichen Kaap-Provinz in Südafrika. *Ber. dtsh. bot. Ges.* **68**: 11-23.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1955):** Hydrobiologische Untersuchungen in Transvaal I. Vergleichung der herbstlichen Algengemeinschaften in Rayton-vlei und Leeufontein. *Hydrobiologia* **7**(3): 137-209.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1956):** Neue und seltene Diatomeen aus Afrika II. Diatomeen aus dem Tugela-Gebiete in Natal. *Österr. Bot. Zeitschr.* **103**: 53-97.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1957):** Neue und seltene Diatomeen aus Afrika III. Diatomeen aus dem Tugela-Fluß system, hauptsächlich aus den Drakensbergen in Natal. *Österr. Bot. Zeitschr.* **104**: 25-99.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1957):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der südafrikanischen Diatomeenflora. *Portugaliae Acta Biol.* (B) **6**: 53-93.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1957):** Über die Diatomeenflora einiger Gewässer in den Magalies-Bergen nahe Rustenburg (Transvaal). *Botaniska Notiser* **110**: 325-362.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1958):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der südafrikanischen Diatomeenflora II. Einige Gewässer im Waterberg-Gebiet, Transvaal. *Portugaliae Acta Biol.* (B) **6**: 99-153.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1958):** Hydrobiologische Untersuchungen in Transvaal II. Selbstreinigung im Jukskei-Crocodile Fluss system. *Hydrobiologia* **11**(3-4): 205-266.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1958):** Einige Diatomeen-Assoziationen aus Südwest-Afrika. *Senckenbergiana Biol.* **39**: 315-326.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1958):** Beitrag zu den Diatomeen assoziationen das Sumpfes Olifantsvlei südwestlich Johannesburg. *Ber. d. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* **71**: 177–187.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1959):** Neue und seltene Diatomeen aus Afrika IV. Diatomeen aus der Kaap-Provinz. *Österr. Bot. Zeitschr.* **106**: 1–69.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1960):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Diatomeenflora von Natal. *Nova Hedwigia* **2**: 1–128.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1960):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Ökologie der Diatomeen in dem Swartkops-Bache nahe Port Elizabeth (Südost-Kaapland). *Hydrobiologia* **16**(3): 229–287.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1960):** Diatomeen aus einem Teiche am Mt. Kenya in Mittelafrrika. *Österr. Bot. Zeitschr.* **107**: 351–365.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1960):** The relationship between Algae and the chemistry of natural waters. C. S. A. (*Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique au Sud du Sahara*). *Specialist Meeting on Water Treatment. Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa South of the Sahara, Pretoria 1960: Publication* **64**: 215–225.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1962):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der südafrikanischen Diatomeenflora III. Diatomeen aus der Kaap-Provinz. *Revista de Biologia* **3**: 1–80.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1962):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Ökologie der Diatomeen in Ost-Transvaal. *Hydrobiologia* **19**(1): 57–119.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1962):** Ein Beiträge zu der Ökologie der Diatomeen in dem englischen Protektorat Swaziland. *Hydrobiologia* **20**(4): 309–355.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1963):** Über die Diatomeenflora der Quellenablägerungen im Truppengarten (Zoogarten) von Windhoek in Südwest-Afrika. *Cimbebasia* **1963**: 29–46.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1963):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Ökologie der Diatomeen des Swakop-Flusses in Südwest-Afrika. *Revista de Biologia* **3**: 233–260.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1964):** Die Diatomeenflora einiger Gewässer der Ruwenzori-Gebirge in Zentralafrika. *Nova Hedwigia* **8**: 55–101.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1965):** Über die Ökologie der Diatomeen des Goedeveerwachting-Teiches und des Chrissie-Sees in Osttransvaal. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **61**: 63–85.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1966):** Die Diatomeen im Unterlaufe des Okawango-Flusses. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **21**: 1–102.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1966):** Diatomeen assoziationen aus einigen Quellen in Südwest-Afrika und Bechuanaland. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **21**: 163–244.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1966):** Über die Diatomeen des Stausees einer Goldgrube nahe Welkom in Südafrika. *Revue Algol., n. s.,* **8**: 160–171.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1968):** Die Diatomeen assoziationen der Santa-Lucia-Laguna in Natal (Südafrika). *Botanica Marina (Suppl.)* **11**: 1–121.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1968):** Die Ökologie der Diatomeen in Binnengewässern: 1-699. J.Cramer, Lehre.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1970):** Die Diatomeenassoziations im Nonati-Bach in Natal (Südafrika). *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **31**: 313–329.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1970):** Bacillariophyceen aus den Bangweolo-Sumpfen. *Hydrobiological survey of the Lake Bangweulu, Luapula River basin*. *Cercle Hydrobiol. de Bruxelles* **5**: 1–71.

**Cholnoky, B.J. (1970):** Hydrobiologische Untersuchungen in Transvaal III. Die Fischteiche von Marble Hall. *Botanica Marina* (Suppl.) **13**: 5–44.

**Cholnoky, B.J., Claus, G. (1961):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Algenflora und der Ökologie der Diatomeen im dem Stausee Wemmershoek-Dam nahe Kapstadt. *Österreichischen Botanischen Zeitschrift* **108**(4/5): 325-350.

**Cholnoky-Pfannkuche, K. (1967):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Zytologie der Cyanophyten. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **63**(2): 243-249.

**Cholnoky-Pfannkuche, K. (1968):** Einige neue und seltene Cyanophyceen aus Südafrika. *Nova Hedwigia* **15**: 431-435 + 1 Table.

**(+)Cholnoky-Pfannkuche, K. (1969):** Untersuchungen über Toxizität I. *Hydrobiologia* **33**(2): 209-222.

**Cholnoky-Pfannkuche, K. (1969):** Untersuchungen über Toxizität II. Experimente mit *Ulothrix tenerrima* Kützing. *Hydrobiologia* **33**(2): 223-236.

**Chukwu, I.O., Nwankwo, D.I. (2004):** The impact of land based pollution on the hydrochemistry and macrobenthic community of a tropical West African creek. *Ekologia* **2**(1-2): 1-9.

**Chutter, F.M. (1963):** Hydrobiological studies of the Vaal River in the Vereeniging area. *Hydrobiologia* **21**(1-2): 1-65.

**Chutter, F.M., Archibald, R.E.M. (1972):** Studies of suspended organisms in Natal rivers in relation to eutrophication. Investigation of Sampling Methods (Task (ii)). *South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, National Institute for Water Research. Main Project No.735, Project Report No.1, Durban*: 1-38.

**Chutter, F.M., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1992):** Ecological status of the Vaal River system. *Proceedings of the 1992 Water Week Conference organized by the SA Standing Committee for the Co-ordination of Water Conferences, 17-19 September 1992 at Pretoria, Water Research Commission, PO Box 824, Pretoria*: 117-127.

**Cillie, G.G., Coombs, P., Odendaal, P.E. (1979):** Water Pollution Research in South Africa. *Journal of Water Pollution Control Federation* **51**(3), Part I: 458-466.

**Claassen, M.I. (1956):** 'n Bydrae tot die kennis van die inheemse Alge-flora van die provinsie Transvaal. *Magister Thesis, Univ. van Pretoria. MS*.

**Claassen M.I. (1961):** A contribution to our knowledge of the freshwater algae of the Transvaal Province. *Bothalia* **7**: 559-666.

**Claassen, M.I. (1973):** Freshwater algae of Southern Africa. 1. Notes on *Gloeotrichia ghosei* R. N. Singh. *Br. Phycol. J.* **8**: 325–331.

**Claassen, M.I. (1976):** Freshwater algae of Southern Africa. 3. *Pleurotaenium breve* var. *engleri* and *Penium gonatozygiforme* sp. nov. from Transvaal. *J. South Afr. Bot.* **42**: 377–382.

**Claassen, M.I. (1977):** Freshwater algae of Southern Africa. 2. *Triplastrum spinulosum* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* **12**: 231–237.

**Claassen, M.I. (1977):** Freshwater algae of Southern Africa. 4. Some *Micrasteriae* from Rhodesia, including a new species. *Bothalia* **12**(2): 239–245.

**Claassen M.I. (1982):** 'N taksonomiese studie van Transvaalse varswater Euglenophyceae en Chlorophyceae. *Thesis, Univ. Pretoria, S. Africa*. In 2 volumes (Volume 1: 1-542; Volume 2: 1-461).

**Claassen, M.I. (1985):** The correct name for *Pleurotaenium breve* var. *engleri* (*Desmidiaceae, Chlorophyta*). *S.-Afr. Tydskr. Plantk.* **51**(4): 290.

**Claassen, M.I., Eicker, A. (1985):** Some species of *Cosmarium* (*Chlorophyta, Desmidiaceae*) from the Transvaal. *S. Afr. Tydskr. Plantk.* **51**: 199–207.

**Clarke, E.O., Anetekhai, M.A., Akin-Oriola, G.A., Onanuga, A.I.S., Olarinmoye, O.M., Adeboyejo, O.A., Agboola, I. (2004):** The diatom diversity of an open access lagoon in Lagos. *Nig. J. Res. Rev. Sci.* **3**: 70-77.

**Clarke, E.O., Anetekhai, M.A., Onanuga, O.A., Olarinmoye, M.O., Adeboyejo, O.A. (2005):** The population dynamics of *Prorocentraceae*, *Gonyaulacaceae*, *Euglenophyceae* and *Ceratiaceae*, in a lagoon bordering heavy industry in Lagos State, Nigeria. *Proceedings of the 4<sup>th</sup> Faculty of science annual conference, Lagos State University* **4**: 60–62.

**Clarke, K., Jarvis, A.C., Ashton, P.J., Zohary, T. (1987):** The use of TROFIC as an aid for the management of eutrophic lakes. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **13**: 106–110.

**Clarke, E., Olarinmoye, O.M., Owodeinde, F.G., Adeboyejo, A.O., Jimoh, A., Akintola, S.L., Aderinola, O.J. (2008):** The dynamics of *Desmidacean* populations in Ologe lagoon, Lagos, Nigeria. *Journal of Cell and Animal Biology* **2**(2): 21-30.

**Claus, G. (1961):** Observations of *Cyanotheca longipes* Pascher. *Österreichischen Botanischen Zeitschrift* **108**(3): 286-299.

**Cleve, P.T. (1881):** On some new and little known Diatoms. *K. svenska Vetensk Akad. Handl., n. f.*, **18**(5): 1-28.

**Clout, A., le Roux, G. (1997):** Modelling algal blooms in the Middle Vaal River: A site specific approach. *Wat. Res.* **31**(2): 271-179.

**Clout, A., Roos, J.C. (1996):** Modelling of a relationship between phosphorus, pH, calcium and chlorophyll- $\alpha$  concentration. *Water SA* **22**(1): 49-55.

**Clout, A., Schoombie, S.W. (1994):** Some aspects of the dynamics of a light-dependent bi-algal growth model. *Questiones Mathematicae* **17**(1): 95-136.

**Clout, A., Schoombie, S.W., Roos J.C., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1995):** A note on the modelling of algal blooms in the Vaal River: The silicon effect. *Water SA* **21**(3): 251-258.

**Clout, A., Schoombie, S.W., Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C. (1992):** A note on a light-temperature dependent model for algal blooms in the Vaal River. *Water SA* **18**(4): 299-302.

**Cocquyt, C. (1991):** Epilithic diatoms from thrombolitic reefs of Lake Tanganyika. *Belg. Journ. Bot.* **124**(2): 102–108.

**Cocquyt, C. (1997):** Algologische studie van het noodrelijk bekken van het Tanganyikameer, in het bijzonder de diatomeeën van het litoraal en van oppervlaktensedimenten. PhD Thesis, University of Ghent.

**Cocquyt, C. (1998):** *Diatoms from the Northern Basin of Lake Tanganyika*. J. Cramer, Berlin: 1-276 pp. (*Biblioth. Diatomol.* **39**).

**Cocquyt, C. (1999):** Diatoms from a hot spring in Lake Tanganyika. *Nova Hedwigia* **68**(3-4): 425-439.

**Cocquyt, C. (1999):** Seasonal dynamics of diatoms in the littoral zone of Lake Tanganyika, Northern Basin. *Algological Studies* **92**: 73-85.

**Cocquyt, C. (1999):** Seasonal variations of epilithic diatom communities in the northern basin of Lake Tanganyika. *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **69**: 265-273.

**Cocquyt, C. (2000):** A light and scanning electron microscopic investigation of *Surirella brevicostata* (*Bacillariophyceae*), an endemic tropical African diatom. *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **70**: 245-254.

**Cocquyt, C. (2000):** Biogeography and Species Diversity of Diatoms in the Northern Basin of Lake Tanganyika. *Advances in Ecological Research* **31**: 125-150.

**Cocquyt, C. (2001):** Notes on *Cymatopleura calcarata* Hustedt, an endemic diatom from Lake Tanganyika. In: Jahn, R., Kociolek, J.P., Witkowski, A., Compère, P. (eds.): Lange-Bertalot-Festschrift: 117 -186. Gantner, Ruggell.

**Cocquyt, C. (2002):** Het Tanganyika-meer: Paleolimnologische studie van de laatste 1000 jaar. *Diatomededelingen* **26**: 14-17.

**Cocquyt, C. (2003):** *Amphora calumeticoides* Spec. Nov. (*Bacillariophyta*), an Endemic Diatom from Lake Tanganyika. *J. Great Lakes Res.* **29**(4): 581-587.

**Cocquyt, C. (2003):** Diatomeeëngemeenschappen uit de pelagische en litorale zone van het Tanganyikameer. *Bull. Séanc. Acad. r. Sci. Outre-Mer Meded. Zitt. K. Acad. Overzeese Wet.* **49**(2003-4): 457-470.

**Cocquyt, C. (2004):** *Staurophora caljonii* spec. nov. (*Bacillariophyta*, *Anomoeoneidaceae*), new halophilic diatom species from sub-recent lake deposits in Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **511**(1-3): 37-46.

**Cocquyt, C. (2007):** Diatom diversity in Hausburg Tarn, a glacial lake on Mount Kenya, East Africa. *Diatom Research* **22**(2): 255-285.

**Cocquyt, C., Caljon, A., Vyverman, W. (1991):** Seasonal and spatial aspects of phytoplankton along the north-eastern coast of Lake Tanganyika. *Annis Linnol.* **27**(3): 215-225.

**Cocquyt, C., Caljon, A., Vyverman, W. (1992):** Aspects saisonnier et spatial du phytoplancton dans le lac Tanganyika. *Actes du XI Colloque des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Douai, du 24 au 27 septembre 1991*: 213-216.

**Cocquyt, C., de Wever, A. (2002):** Epiphytic diatom communities on herbarium material from Lake Naivasha and Lake Sonachi, Eastern Rift Valley, Kenya. *Belgian Journal of Botany* **135**: 38-49.

**Cocquyt, C., Jahn, R. (2005):** *Surirella capensis* Ehrenberg ex Cocquyt et R. Jahn sp. nov., a rare and historical diatom species from South Africa. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* **26**(2): 149-153.



**Cocquyt, C., Jahn, R. (2005):** Rare *Surirella* taxa (*Bacillariophyta*) from East Africa described by Otto Müller: typifications, recombinations, new names, annotations and distributions. *Willdenowia* **35**: 359-371.

**Cocquyt, C., Jahn R. (2007):** *Surirella engleri* O. Müller – a study of its original infraspecific types, variability and distribution. *Diatom Research* **22**(1): 1–16.

**Cocquyt, C., Jahn, R. (2007):** *Surirella nyassae* O. Müller, *S. malombae* O. Müller, *S. chepurnovii* Cocquyt & R. Jahn sp. nov. (*Bacillariophyta*) – typification and variability of three closely related East African diatoms. *Nova Hedwigia* **84**(3-4): 529-548.

**Cocquyt, C., Jahn, R. (2007):** Taxa related to *Surirella ovalis* from Tanzania: east Africa: Typification of O. Müller's taxa and description of new species. *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **28**(2): 107-116.

**Cocquyt, C., Jahn, R. (2007):** *Surirella fuellebornii* (*Bacillariophyta*) and related taxa: lectotypification and distribution. *Systematics and Geography of Plants* **77**(2): 213-228.

**Cocquyt, C., Jewson, D.H. (1994):** *Cymbellonitzschia minima* Hustedt (*Bacillariophyceae*), a light and electron microscopic study. *Diatom Research* **9**(2): 239-247.

**Cocquyt, C., Israël, Y. (2004):** A microtome for sectioning lake sediment cores at a very high resolution. *Journal of Paleolimnology* **32**: 301-304.

**Cocquyt, C., Schram, D. (2000):** Diatom assemblages in surface sediments along the east coast of Lake Tanganyika. *Hydrobiologia* **436**(1-3): 59-71.

**Cocquyt, C., Taylor, J.C., Kusber, W.-H., Archibald, C.G.M, Harding, W.R., Jahn, R. (2007):** Digitizing African *Surirellaceae*: a pilot study. Extended abstract published In: Proceedings of the 1st Central-European Diatom Meeting. Kusber, W.-H. & Jahn, R. (ed.) Botanic Garden and Botanical Museum Berlin-Dahlem, Freie Universität Berlin ISBN 978-3-921800-63-8.

**Cocquyt, C., Verschuren, D., Eggermont, H., Plisnier, P.-D. (2008):** Diatoms in Ugandan crater lake as a tool to reconstruct past lake nutrient dynamics in East Africa. *20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia)*. Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.: 41.

**Cocquyt, C., Verschuren, D., Plisnier, P.-D. (2009):** The diatom flora of Lake Kyanninga, a freshwater crater lake in Western Uganda. *Diatom Taxonomy in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Programme and Abstracts*. B. Van de Vijver and Cocquyt, C. (eds.). Meise, National Botanical Garden of Belgium: 26 (*Scripta Botanica Belgica* **45**).

**Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, W. (1993):** *Surirella sparsipunctata* Hustedt and *S. sparsipunctata* var. *laevis* Hustedt, a light and electron microscopical study. *Proceed. 12<sup>th</sup> Internat. Diatom Symposium*. *Hydrobiologia* **267–270**: 97–101.

**Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, W. (1994):** Composition and diversity of the algal flora in the East African Great Lakes: a comparative survey of lakes Tanganyika, Malawi (Nyasa) and Victoria. *Ergebnisse Limnol.* **44**: 161–172.

**Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, W. (2005):** Phytoplankton in Lake Tanganyika: a comparison of community composition and biomass off Kigoma with previous studies 27 years ago. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **31**: 535-546.

**Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, W., Compère, P. (1993):** A check-list of the algal flora of the East Africa Great Lakes (Malawi, Tanganyika and Victoria). *Scripta Botanica Belgica* **8**: 1-56.

**Codd, G.A., Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Krause, E., Kotut, K., Putz, S., Wiegand, C., Pflugmacher, S. (2003):** Cyanobacterial toxins in the mass mortalities of flamingos at Kenyan lakes. *Phycologist: Abstracts of presentation from the annual winter meeting, Galway, 2-5 January 2003. Part 13. Article Contributions.*

**Codd, G.A., Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K. (2003):** A cyano-anomaly? Cyanobacterial toxins as contributors to Lesser Flamingo mass deaths. *Harmful Algae News. The Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO* **24**: 1-2.

**Codd, G.A., Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K. (2003):** Susceptibility of flamingos to cyanobacterial toxins via feeding. *Veterinary Record* **152**: 722-723.

**Coesel, P.F.M. (1996):** Biogeography of desmids. *Hydrobiologia* **336**(1-3): 41-53.

**Coesel P.F.M. (2000):** Diversification of the *Euastrum mononcyllum* group of desmids (*Chlorophyta, Desmidiaceae*). *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **70**: 263-273.

**Coesel P.F.M. (2002):** Taxonomic and biogeographical notes on Malagassy desmids (*Chlorophyta, Desmidiaceae*). *Nord. J. Bot.* **22**: 239-255.

**Coesel, P.F.M., van Geest, A. (2008):** Taxonomic and biogeographical notes on Okavango desmids (*Zygnematophyceae, Streptophyta*). *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **78**: 27-46.

**Coesel, P.F.M., van Geest, A. (2009):** Taxonomic and biogeographical notes on Okavango desmids (*Zygnematophyceae, Streptophyta*) II: genera *Cosmarium, Xanthidium* and *Staurastrum*. *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **79**(1): 15-31.

**Coetzer, G.C., Toerien, D.F., Schoeman, F.R. (1977):** Silica, nitrogen and phosphorus requirements of some Southern African diatoms. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **3**(1): 27-31.

**Cohen, A.S., Bills, R., Cocquyt, C., Caljon, A.G. (1993):** The impact of sediment pollution on biodiversity of Lake Tanganyika. *Conservation Biology* **7**(3): 667-677.

**Cohn, F. (1876):** Florula Desmidiarum Bongoensis. *Bot. Ztg.* **34**: 667-669.

**Cohn, F. (1879):** Desmidiaceæ Bongoenses. *Festschr. naturf. Ges., Halle* 1879: 259-272.

**Comber, T. (1901):** Diatomaceæ. In: «Catalogue of the African plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853-61» **2**: 382-395 (London).

**Compère, P. (1967):** Algues du Sahara et de la région du lac Tchad. *Bull. Jardin Bot. National Belgique* **37**(2): 109-288.

**Compère, P. (1970):** Contribution à l'étude des eaux douces de l'Ennedi. VI. Algues. *Bull. I.F.A.N.*, sér. A, **32** : 18-72.

**Compère, P. (1973):** *Mallomonas portae-ferreae* Peterfi & Asmund (Chrysophycée) au lac Tchad. *Bull. Jardin Bot. National Belgique* **43**(1/2): 236-237.

**Compère, P. (1973):** Cyanophycées de la région du lac Tchad, taxons, combinaisons et noms nouveaux. *Bull. Jardin Bot. National Belgique* **44**(1/2): 17-21.

**Compère, P. (1973):** *Mallomonas bronchartiana*, Chrysophycée nouvelle du lac Tchad. *Bull. Jardin Bot. National Belgique* **44**(1/2): 61-63.

**Compère, P. (1974):** Algues de la région du lac Tchad. II. Cyanophycées. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M. sér. Hydrobiol.* **8**(3-4): 165-198.

**Compère, P. (1975):** Algues de la région du lac Tchad. III. Rhodophycées, Euglénophycées, Dinophycées, Chrysophycées et Xanthophycées. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M. sér. Hydrobiol.* **9**(3): 167-192.

**Compère, P. (1975):** Algues de la région du lac Tchad. IV. Diatomophycées. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M. sér. Hydrobiol.* **9**(4): 203-290.

**Compère, P. (1975):** De duabus novis Trachelomonadibus (Euglenophyceae) e vicinitate lacus Tchad (Africa centralis). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **45**(1/2): 229-230.

**Compère, P. (1975):** Diatomées de la région du lac Tchad, taxons combinaisons et noms nouveaux. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **45**(3/4): 373-382.

**Compère, P. (1976):** Observations taxonomiques et nomenclaturales sur quelques Desmidiées (*Chlorophycophyta*) de la région du Lac Tchad (Afrique centrale). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* **46**(3/4): 455-470.

**Compère, P. (1976):** Observations taxonomiques et nomenclaturales sur quelques algues vertes (*Chlorophyta*) de la région du lac Tchad (Afrique Centrale). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **46**(1/2): 227-234.

**Compère, P. (1976):** Algues de la région du Lac Tchad. V - Chlorophycophytes (1ère partie). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., sér. Hydrobiol.* **10**: 77-118.

**Compère, P. (1976):** *Bourrellyodesmus*, nouveau genre de Desmidiacées. *Rev. Algol.*, nov. ser., **11**: 339-341.

**Compère, P. (1977):** Algues de la région du Lac Tchad VII - Chlorophycophytes (3e partie: Desmidiées) (1). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., sér. Hydrobiol.*, **11**: 77-177.

**Compère, P. (1980):** Algues de l'Aïr (Niger). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **50**(3/4): 269-329.

**Compère, P. (1984):** Some algae from the Red sea hill in north eastern Sudan. *Hydrobiologia* **110**: 61-77.

**Compère, P. (1980):** Algues récoltées par J. Léonard dans le désert de Libye. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **56**(1/2): 9-50.

**Compère, P. (1991):** Contribution à l'étude des algues du Sénégal 1. Algues du lac de Guiers et du Bas-Sénégal. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **61**: 171-267.

**Compère, P. (1994):** Diatoms from hypersaline inland waters of Egypt. *Mem. Calif. Acad. Sc.* **17**: 175-188.

**Compère, P. (1995):** *Gomphonema zairensis* sp. nov. from the Tshopo waterfalls (Kisangani, Zaire). *Diatom Research* **10**(1): 31–37.

**Compère P., Delmotte A. (1988):** Diatoms in two hot springs in Zambia (Central Africa). In: Round F.E. (ed.), Proceedings of the Ninth International Diatom Symposium, Bristol, Biopress Ltd.: 29–39.

**Compère, P., Iltis, A. (1983):** The Phytoplankton. 6. In: Carmouze, J.-P., Durand, J.-R., Léfêque, C. (eds.). Lake Chad. Ecology and productivity of shallow tropical ecosystem. *Monogr. Biol. (Junk)* **53**: 145–197.

**Compère, P., Komárek, J., Walmsley, R.D., Barlow, D.J. (1979):** *Katagnymene*, a new planktonic blue green from South Africa. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* **49**: 383–391.

**Compère, P., Lomema, T., Omalokoho, T. (1989):** *Stauroneis zairensis* sp. nov. d'un etang de pisciculture a Kinshasa, Zaire. *Diatom Research* **4**(2): 217–225.

**Compère, P., Rieaux-Gobin, C. (2009):** Diatoms from some marine, brakish and freshwater biotopes of Guinea (West Africa) / Diatomées de quelques biotopes marins, saumâtres et dulçaquicoles de Guinée (Afrique occidentale). *Systematics and Geography of Plants* **79**(1): 33–66.

**Conrad, W., Frémy, P., Pascher, A. (1949):** Algues et Flagellates. In: «Exploration du Parc National Albert du Congo Belge. Mission H. Damas, 1935–1936». Fasc. **19**: 1–93.

**Conrad, W., Van Meel, L. (1952):** Matériaux pour une monographie de *Trachelomonas Ehrenberg, C.*, 1834; *Strombomonas Deflandre, G.*, 1930 et *Euglena Ehrenberg, C.*, 1832, genres d'Eugléancées. *Mém. Inst. Sci. nat. Belg.* **124**: 1–176.

**Conradie, K.R., du Plessis, S., Venter, A. (2008):** Re-identification of “*Oscillatoria simplicissima*” isolated from the Vaal River, South Africa, as *Planktothrix pseudagardhii*. *South African Journal of Botany* **74**: 101–110.

**Corillon, R. (1952):** Sur la présence du *Chara fragifera* Durieu en Afrique intertropicale. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **99**: 45.

**Corillon, R. and Guerlesquin, M. (1972):** Recherches sur les charophycées d'Afrique occidentale. *Bull. Soc. Scient. Bretagne* **47** (fasc.h.s.): 1–169.

**Cramer, C. (1868):** Ueber einige Meteorstaubfalle und ueber den Saharasand. *Schweis. Meteor. Beobach.* **5**: VII–XVIII.

**Coste, M., Ricard, M. (1982):** Contribution a l'étude des diatomées d'eau douce des Seychelles et de l'île Maurice. *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **3**: 279–313.

**Coste, M., Ricard, M. (1984):** A systematic approach to the freshwater diatoms of Seychelles and Mauritius Islands. In: Proceedings of the Seventh International Diatom Symposium, Philadelphia, USA 1982 (D.G. Mann, ed.): 307–326. O. Koeltz, Koenigsten.

**Coulter, G.W. (1963):** Hydrobiological change inrelationto biological production in Southern Lake Tanganyika. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **8**: 463–477.

**Coulter, G.W. (1968):** Hydrobiological processes and primary production in Lake Tanganyika. *Proceed. Conf. Great Lakes Res.* **11**: 609–626.

**Couté, A., Iltis, A. (1981):** Ultrastructure stéréoscopique de la logette de *Trachelomonas* récoltés en Côte d'Ivoire. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **14**: 115-133.

**Couté, A., Iltis, A. (1985):** Étude au microscope électronique à balayage de quelques Algues (Dinophycées et Diatomophycées) de la lagune Ébrié (Côte d'Ivoire). *Nova Hedwigia* **41**: 69-79.

**Couté, A., Rousselin, G. (1975):** Contribution à l'étude des algues d'eau douce du Moyen Niger (Mali). *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris), Sér. 3*, **277**: 73-175.

**Cronberg, G. (1988):** *Mallomonas stellata*, a new silica-scaled chrysophycean from Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* **13**: 143-152.

**Cronberg, G. (1989):** Scaled chrysophytes from the tropics. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **95**: 191-232.

**Cronberg, G. (1996):** Scaled *Chrysophytes* from the Okavango Delta, Botswana, Africa. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **114**: 91-108.

**Cronberg, G. (1997):** *Phytoplankton in Lake Kariba 1986-1990*. In: Moreau, J. (ed.): *Advances in the ecology of Lake Kariba*. Univ. of Zimbabwe Publications, Harare: 66-101.

**Cronberg, G., Gieske, A., Martins, E., Prince Nengu, J., Stenström, I.-M. (1995)** Hydrobiological studies of the Okavango Delta and Kwando/Linyanti/Chobe River, Botswana. I. Surface water quality analysis. *Botswana Notes and Records* **27**: 151-226.

**Cronberg, G., Gieske, A., Martins, E., Prince Nengu, J., Stenström, I.-M. (1996):** Major ion chemistry, plankton and bacterial assemblages of Jao/Boro river, Okavango Delta, Botswana: The swamps and flood plains. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl.)* **107**: 335-407.

**Cronberg, G., Komárek, J. (2004):** Some nostocalean Cyanoprokaryotes from lentic habitats of Eastern and Southern Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **78**(1-2): 71-106.

**Crul, R.C.M. (1994):** Limnology and Hydrology of Lake Victoria. *Monographs of the African Great Lakes*: 1-90. UNESCO, Paris.

**Cunnington, W.A. (1920):** On the fauna of the African Lakes. *Proc. Zool. Soc., Lond.* 1920: 507-622.

## D

**Da K.P. (1986):** Contribution à la connaissance de la microflore de la mare et du complexe piscicole du Banco: 45 p. Mémoire de D.E.A., Univ. Nat. Côte-d'Ivoire, Abidjan.

**Da K.P. (1992):** Contribution à la connaissance du phytoplancton de la mare et du complexe piscicole du Banco (Côte-d'Ivoire): 405 p. Thèse de Doctorat de 3ème Cycle, Univ. Nat. Côte-d'Ivoire, Abidjan.

**Da, K.P., Traoré, D., Assémien, A.P. (1997):** Le genre *Scenedesmus* dans la microflore de la mare et du complexe piscicole du Parc National du Banco (Côte-d'Ivoire). *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* **66**(1/2): 107-129.

**Da, K.P., Traoré, D., Assémien, A.P. (1999):** Cyanophytes, Rhodophytes et Pyrrophytes de la mare et du complexe piscicole du Parc National du Banco (Côte-d'Ivoire). *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **69**: 161-183.

**Da, K.P., Mascarell, G., Couté, A. (2009):** Étude au microscope électronique à balayage du genre *Trachelomonas* (*Euglenophyta*) dans le Sud-Est de la Côte d'Ivoire. *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **30**(1): 31-90.

**Daday, E. von (1907):** Plankton-Tiere aus dem Victoria Nyanza. Sammelausbeute von A. Borgert, 1904-1905. *Zool. Jb. (System.)* **25**: 245-262.

**Daday, E. von (1907):** Adatok Német-Kelet-Afrika édesvízi mikrofaunájának ismereléhez. *Math. Termész, érter,* **25**: 402-420.

**Daday, E. von (1910):** Untersuchungen über die Süßwasser-Mikrofauna Deutsch-Ost-Afrikas. *Zoologica* **23**(59): 1-314 (Phytozoa: 1-24).

**Daday, E. von (1910):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Mikrofauna des Nils. *S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien.* **119**: 537-589.

**Dadheech, P.K., Krienitz, L., Kotut, K., Ballot, A., Casper, P. (2009):** Molecular detection of uncultured cyanobacteria and aminotransferase domains for cyanotoxin production in sediments of different Kenyan lakes. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* **68**(3): 340-350.

**Dafor, P. (1982):** Modeles semi-empiriques de la production phytoplantonique en milieu lagunaire tropicale (Cote d'Ivoire). *Acta Oecologica, Decol. Gener.* **3**: 223-239.

**Damas, H. (1955):** Recherches limnologiques dans quelques lacs du Ruanda. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **12**: 335-341.

**Damas, H. (1963):** Le plancton de quelques lacs d'Afrique Centrale. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **15**: 128-138.

**Damas, H. (1964):** Le plancton de quelques lacs d'Afrique Centrale. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **15**: 128-137.

**Dangeard, P. (1940):** Sur une algue bleue alimentaire pour l'homme, *Arthrospira platensis* (Nordst.) Gom. *P. V. Soc. linn. Bordeaux* incl. in: *Actes Soc. linn. Bordeaux* **41**(2): 39-41.

**Dangeard, P. (1947):** Sur un *Polysiphonia* d'eau douce récolté au Gabon (*P. letestui* nov. spec.). *Botaniste* **33**: 31-38.

**Dangeard, P. (1952):** Algues de la presqu'île du cap vert (Darkar) et de ses environs. *Bot. Ser.* **36**: 14-329.

**Darienko, T., Friedl, T., Pröschold, T. (2009):** *Desmochloris mollenhauerii*, - a new terrestrial ulvophycean alga from south-west African soils. (Molecular phylogeny and systematics of terrestrial *Ulvophyceae* I). *Algological Studies* **129**(1): 25-40.

**Darienko T., Hoffmann L. (2006):** New records of *Cyanidium caldarium* (Tilden) Geit. on walls of Carthago (Tunisia). *Plant, fungal and habitats diversity investigation and conservation: IV Balkan Botanical Congress (20-26 June 2006, Sofia, Bulgaria)*: 168.

**Darley, J. and Coute, A. (1983):** *Cosmariium marocanum* nov. sp. (*Chlorophyta, Zygothryxaceae, Desmidiaceae, Desmidiaceae*). *Cryptogamie Algologie* **4**: 99-103.

**Davies, O.A., Abowei, J.F.N., Otene, B.B. (2009):** Seasonal Abundance and Distribution of Plankton of Minichinda Stream, Niger Delta, Nigeria. *American Journal of Scientific Research* **2**: 20-30.

**Davies, O.A., Abowei, J.F.N., Tawari, C.C. (2009):** Phytoplankton community of Elechi Creek, Niger Delta, Nigeria – A nutrient-polluted tropical creek. *American Journal of Applied Sciences* **6**(6): 1143-1152.

**Davies, O.A., Otene, B.B. (2009):** Zooplankton community of Minichinda Stream, Port Harcourt, Rivers State, Nigeria. *European Journal of Scientific Research* **26**(4): 490-498.

**Debray, F. (1893):** Liste des Algues Marines et d'eau douce récoltées jusqu'à ce jour en Algérie. *Bull. sci. Fr. Belg.* **25**: 1-19.

**Debray, F. (1897):** Liste des Algues du Maroc, d'Algérie et de Tunisie. In: Battandier & Trabut "Flores de l'Algérie" **2**(1): 1-78 (Alger).

**Degens, E. T., Von Herzen, R. P., Wong, H. K., Deuser, W. G. and Jannasch, H. W. (1973):** Lake Kivu: Structure, chemistry and biology of an East African Rift Lake. *Geol. Rundschau* **62**: 245–277.

**Demalsy, P. (1957):** Note préliminaire sur quelques diatomées épiphytes des environs de Yangambi (Congo Belge). *Bull. Jard. Bot. de l'Etat, Bruxelles*, **27**: 679–683.

**Demeke Kifle (1985):** Variation in phytoplankton primary production in relation to light and nutrients in Lake Awassa. *M.Sc. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa.*

**Denis, M. (1926):** Revue des Travaux parus sur les Algues de 1910 à 1920. *Rev. gén. Bot.* **38**: 112-114.

**Denny, P., Bowker, D.W., Bailey, R.G. (1978):** The importance of the littoral epiphyton as food for commercial fish in the recent African man-made lake, Nyumba ya Mungu reservoir, Tanzania. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* **10**: 139-150.

**Denny P., Harman J., Abrahamsson J., Bryceson I. (1978):** Limnochemical and phytoplankton studies on Nyumba ya Mungu reservoir, Tanzania. *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.* **10**(1): 29-48.

**Desfontaines, R.L. (1799):** Flora Atlantica, sive Historia Plantarum, quæ in Atlante, agro Tunetano et Algeriensi crescunt. 2. Algae: 421-432 (Paris).

**D'Hollander, E. (1916):** Algologische studie van enkele hooggebergtemeren op Mount Kenya. Thesis, Ghent University: 1-82 + 25 pl.

**D'Hollander, E. (1977):** Contribution to the phytoplankton of some high altitude lakes on Mount Kenya (Kenya). *Biol. Jaarb. Dodonaea* **45**: 109–126.

**D'Hollander, E., Caljon, A. (1978):** Diatomées de l'Adrar mauritanien. *Bull. Soc. R. Bot. Belg.* **111**(1): 36-48.

**de La Rey, P.A., Taylor, J.C., Laas, A., van Rensburg, L., Vosloo, A. (2004):** Determining the possible application value of diatoms as indicators of general water quality in the Mooi River (North West Province): a comparison with SASS 5. *Water SA* **30**(3): 325-332.

**Descy, J.P., Hardy, M.A., Stenuite, S., Pirlot, S., Leporcq, B., Kimirei, I., Sekadende, B., Mwaitega, S.R., Sinyenza, D. (2005):**



Phytoplankton pigments and community composition in Lake Tanganyika. *Freshwater Biology* **50**(4): 668–684.

**Descy, J.P., Plisnier, P.D., Andre, L., Alleman, L., Chitamwebwa, D., Cocquyt, C., Deleersnijder, E., Kimrei, I., Naithani, J., Phiri, H., Sinyenza, D., Vyvewman, W. (2002):** Climate variability as recorded in lake Tangayika (CLIMLAKE). *Bulletin of the International Decade for the East African Lakes*: 7-8.

**Descy, J.-P., Sarmiento, H. (2008):** Microorganisms of the East African Great Lakes and their response to environmental changes. *Freshwater Reviews* **1**: 59-73.

**Descy, J.-P., Sarmiento, H., Higgins, H.W. (2009):** Variability of phytoplankton pigment ratios across aquatic environments. *Eur. J. Phycol.* **44**(3): 319–330.

**Descy, J.-P., Tarbe, A.-L., Stenuite, S., Pirlot, S., Stimart, J., Vanderheyden, J., Leporcq, B., Stoyneva, M.P., Kimirei, I., Sinyinza, D., Plisnier, P.-D. (2010):** Drivers of phytoplankton diversity in Lake Tanganyika. *Hydrobiologia* **653**(1): 29-44.

**de Toni, G.B. (1889):** Ueber *Phyllactidium arundinaceum* Mont. *Bot. Zbl.* **39**: 182-184.

**de Toni, G.B. (1890):** Frammenti algologici V-VI-VII. *La Nuova Notarisia* **1**: 141-144.

**de Toni, G.B. (1891):** Ueber eine neue *Tetrapedia*-Art aus Africa. *Hedwigia* **30**: 194-196.

**de Toni, G.B. (1891):** Algae abyssinicae a cl. Prof. O. Penzig collectae. Alge dell'Abyssinia raccolte nel 1891 dal Prof. O. Prenzig. *Malpighia* **5**: 261-273.

**de Toni, G.B. (1892):** Algae abyssinicae a clarissimo Prof. O. Prenzig collectae. Alge dell'Abyssinia raccolte nel 1891 dal Prof. O. Prenzig. *Nuova Notarisia* 1892: 96-109.

**de Toni, G.B. (1894):** Algae in Escursione del dott. Achille Tellini nell'Eritrea, Oct. 1902 – Mar.3, 1903. Ip. Udine tip. priv.

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1909):** Alge. In: Abruzzi, Duke of, “Il Ruwenzori”, Parte Scientifica, **1**: 549-579.

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1913):** Contribution à la flore algologique de la Tripolitaine et de la Cyrénaïque. *Ann. Inst. océanogr. Monaco* **5**(7): 1-56.

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1914):** Algae. In: Pampanini, R. “Plantae Tripolitanae ab auctore anno 1913 lectae et repertorium”. *Florae Vascularis Tripolitanae*: 289-305 (Firenze).

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1914):** Seconda contribuzione alla flora algologica della Libia italiana. *Mem. R. Com. talassogr. Ital.* **41**: 1-32.

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1914):** Terza contribuzione alla flora algologica della Libia. *Atti. Ist. veneto.* **73**: 1441-1551.

**de Toni, G.B., Forti, A. (1916):** Catalogo delle Alge raccolte nella regione di Bengasi dal R. P. D. Vito Zanon. *Atti. Ist. veneto.* **76**(2): 93-144.

**de Toni, G.B., Saccardo, F. (1890):** Revisione di alcune generi di Chloroficee epifite. *Nuova Notarisia* **1**: 3-20.

**de Wever, A., Muylaert, K., Cocquyt, C., van Wichelen, J., Wyverman, W. (2007):** Seasonal and spatial variability in the abundance of auto- and heterotrophic plankton in Lake Tanganyika. *Fundam. Appl. Limnol.* **170**(1): 49–63.

**de Wever, A., Muylaert, K., Langlet, D. et al. (2008):** Differential response of phytoplankton to additions of nitrogen, phosphorus and iron in Lake Tanganyika. *Freshwater Biol.* **53**: 264–277.

**de Wildemann, E. (1889):** Quelques mots sur la flore algologique du Congo. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belge* **28**(2): 6-10.

**de Wildemann, E. (1889):** Encore quelques mots à propos de l'*Hansgirgia flabellifera* De Toni, par E. De Wildemann. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **28**(2): 34-37.

**de Wildemann, E. (1901):** Reliquiae Dewevrianae. *Ann. Musee. Congo. Bot. ser.3, fasc.2*: 268-269.

**de Wildemann, E. (1903):** Etudes (de systématique et de Géographie Botaniques) sur la Flore du Bas- et du Moyen-Congo. *Ann. Mus. Congo belge, Botanique, sér.5, 1*, Algae: 1-2 (Bruxelles).

**de Wildemann, E., Durand, T. (1900):** Plantae Thonnerianae Congolenses, ou énumération des Plantes récoltées en 1896 par M.Fr. Thonner dans le district des Bangalas... Algae: 1 (Bruxelles).

**de Wildemann, E., Durand, T. (1901):** Reliquae Dewevreanae, ou énumération systématique des plantes récoltées par A. Dewèvre en 1895-1896 dans l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. *Ann. Mus. Congo belge, Botanique, sér.3, 1*(1-2), Algae: 268-269 (Bruxelles).

**Dickens, C.W.S. (1995):** Modelling the causes of algal blooms in impoundments of the Umgeni catchment and the consequences for potable water treatment. Progress Report for the WRC steering committee meeting. Pretoria 23 August 1995: 1-14.

**Dickens, C.W.S., Graham, P.M. (1995):** The rupture of algae during abstraction from a reservoir and the effect on water quality. *J. Water S.R.T.-Aqua* **44**(1): 29-37.

**Dickie, G. (1875):** On the Algae of Mauritius. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **14**: 190-202.

**Dickie, G. (1877):** Note on Algae collected by Dr. I.B. Balfour at the Island of Rodriguez. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **16**: 6-7.

**Dickie, G. (1879):** Notes on Algae from Lake Nyassa, East Africa. *J. R. micr. Soc.* **2**: 508.

**Dickie, G. (1880):** Notes on Algae from Lake Nyassa, East Africa. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **17**: 281-283.

**Dickie, G. (1888):** Chlorophyceae. In: Balfour, I.B. "Botany of Socotra". *Trans. roy. Soc. Edinb.* **31**: 398-402.

**Dinter, K. (1909):** Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika Flora; forst-und-land-wirtschaftliche Fragmente. Chara: 35-36 (Leipzig.).

**Dinter, K. (1918-1929):** Index der aus Deutsch-Südwestafrika bis zum Jahre 1917 bekannt gewordenen Pflanzenarten. *Repert. nov. Spec. Regn. veg.*, (1918-19) **15**: 77-92, 340-355, 426-433; (1920) **16**: 167-174, 239-247, 361-368;

(1921) **17**: 185-192, 258-265, 303-311; (1922) **18**: 13-16, 248-256, 423-444; (1923-24) **19**: 93-96, 187-192, 235-240, 315-320; (1924) **20**: 314-316; (1926) **22**: 108-112, 375-383; (1927) **23**: 130-137, 227-236, 363-371; (1928) **24**: 13-16; (1929) **25**: 49-51, 209-210.

**Dongmo Tetouom, F., Zébazé Togouet, S.H., Nixdorf, B. (2007)**: Variations nycthémerales de la productivité phytoplanctonique dans un large lac tropical peu profond (Lac Ossa, Edea, Cameroun). *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées*. Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 31.

**Dongmo Tetouom, F., Zébazé Togouet, S.H., Nixdorf, B. (2007)**: Biodiversité et qualité de l'eau dans un large lac tropical peu profond (Lac Mevia, Dizangue, Cameroun). *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées*. Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 33.

**Dougill, A.J., Thomas, A.D. (2004)**: Kalahari sand soils: spatial heterogeneity and land degradation. *Land Degrad. Dev.* **15**: 233-242.

**Douglass, L.J. (1975)**: Kinetics of oxygen production in *Spirulina platensis* in Lake Nakuru and some implications for primary productivity measurements in aquatic environments. B.Sc. thesis, Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor: 1-28.

**Downing, T.G., van Ginkel, C.E. (2004)** *Cyanobacterial monitoring 1990-2000: evaluation of SA data*. WRC Report No. 1288/1/04, Water Research Commission, Pretoria; ISBN 1-77005-012-6.

**Ducasse, P.B. (1980)**: Primary productivity and nitrogen fixation in a coastal lake – Lake Bhangazi. *Unpublished Honours project Report, University of Natal*: 1-50.

**Dumont, H. J., Miron, I., Asta, U.D., Decraemer, W., Clans, C., Somers, D. (1973)**: Limnological aspects of some Moroccan Atlas lakes, with reference to some physical and chemical variables, the nature and distribution of the phyto- and zooplankton, including a note on possibilities for the development of an inland fishery. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **58**(1): 33-60.

**du Plessis, S., Kruskopf, M.M., Venter, A., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2002)**: Diel fluctuations of phosphatase and nitrate reductase activities *in vitro* and *in situ* in the Vaal River (South Africa). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **28**: 290-294.

**du Preez, H.H., van Baalen, L. (2006)**: Generic Incident Management Framework for Toxic Blue-Green Algal Blooms, for Application by Potable Water Supplies. WRC Report No TT 263/06. Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-65.

**du Preez, H.H., Swanepoel, A., van Baalen, L., Oldewage, A. (2007)**: Cyanobacterial Incident Management Frameworks (CIMFs) for application by drinking water suppliers. *Water SA* **33**(5): 643-652.

**Durand, A., Fontes, J.-Ch., Gasse, F., Icole, M., Lang, J. (1984):** Le Nord-Oues du lac Tchad au Quaternaire: etude de paleoenvironnements alluviaux, eoliens, palustres et lacustres. In: Coetzee, J.A., van Zinderen Bakker Sr., E.M (eds.). *Paleoecology of Africa and the surrounding islands* **16**: 215-243.

**Dussart, B.H. (1969):** De lac Tchad. In: *IBP Report of the Regional meeting of hydrobiologists in tropical Africa, Kampala, Uganda, 20-28 May 1968*: 65-74.

**Duvigneaud, P., Symoens, J.J. (1948):** Cyanophycées. In: "Exploration du Parc National Albert du Congo Belge. Mission J. Lebrun, 1937-1938". Fasc.**10**: 1-34.

**Duvigneaud, P., Symoens, J.J. (1950):** Sur la strate algale des formations herbeuses du sud du Congo Belge (Bas-Congo, Kwango et Katanga). *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **230**: 676-678.

**Duvigneaud, P., Symoens, J.J. (1951):** Observations sur la strate algale des formations herbeuses du sud du Congo Belge. *Lejeunia, Rev. Bot.* **13**: 67-98.

**Duvigneaud, P., Symoens, J.J. (1951):** Contribution à l'étude des associations tourbeuses du Bas-Congo. Le *Rhynchosporium candidae* à l'étang de Kibambi. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **11**: 100-104.

**Dyer, W.T. Thistleton (1874):** Note on Mr. Moseley's communication on the Freshwater Algae of the Azores. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **14**: 326-327.

## E

**East African Fisheries Research Organisation (1950):** Report for the year 1949. Algae: 9-10.

**East African Fisheries Research Organisation (1951):** Annual Report, 1950. Algae: 5-8.

**East African Fisheries Research Organisation (1952):** Annual Report, 1951. Algae: 6-11.

**East African Fisheries Research Organisation (1952):** Annual Report, 1952. Algae: 4-8, 35-36.

**East African Fisheries Research Organisation (1954):** Annual Report, 1953. Algae: 8-11.

**Egborge, A.B.M. (1970):** The hydrology and plankton of the River Oshun, Western State, Nigeria. *M. Sc. Thesis, University of Ibadan, Ibadan.*

**Egborge, A.M.B. (1973):** A preliminary check-list of the phytoplankton of the Oshun River, Nigeria. *Freshwater Biol.* **3**: 569-572.

**Egborge, A.B.M. (1974):** The seasonal variation and distribution of phytoplankton in the River Oshun, Nigeria. *Freshwat. Biol.* **4**: 177-191.

**Egborge, A.B.M. (1979):** The effect of impoundment on the phytoplankton of the River Oshun, Nigeria. *Nova Hedwigia* **31**(1-2): 407-418.

**Egborge, A.B.M. (1979):** The seasonal distribution of phytoplankton of the lake Asejire - A new impoundment in Nigeria. *Proc. of the Int. Conf. on Kainji Lake and Riv. Basins Dev. in Africa. Ibadan 11-17<sup>th</sup> Dec. 1977, K.L.R.I.* **I**: 189-202.

**Egborge, A.B.M., Fagade, S.O. (1979):** Notes on the hydrology of the Wikki Warm Springs, Yankari Game Reserve, Nigeria. *Pol. Arch. Hydrobiol.* **26**(3): 313-322.

**Egborge, A.B.M., Idu, M.C., Kadiri, M.O. (2001):** The Plants (Phytoplankton). In: Egborge, A.B.M. (ed.), Water Pollution in Nigeria, Volume 2, Pollution at Warri River at Opete: 64-74.

**Egborge, A.B.M., Sagay, E.G. (1979):** The distribution of phytoplankton and zooplankton in some Ibadan Freshwater ecosystem. *Pol. Arch. Hydrobiol.* **26**(3): 323-335.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1830):** Neue Beobachtungen über blutartige Erscheinungen in Aegypten, Arabien und Sibirien nebst einer Uebersicht und Kritik der früher bekannten. *Ann. Phys. Chem., Lpz.* **18**: 477-514.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1831):** English translation: New Observations on Blood-like Phenomena observed in Egypt, Arabia and Siberia, with a View and Critique of the Early Accounts of Similar Appearances. *Edinb. N. Phil. J.* **10**: 122-136, 341-352.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1832):** Die geographische Verbreitung der Infusionsthierchen in Nord-Afrika und West-Asien, beobachtet auf Hemprich und Ehrenberg's Reisen. *Abh. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1829: 1-20.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1843):** Über die weitere Entwicklung der Verbreitung und des Einflusses des mikroskopischen Lebens in Afrika. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1843: 133-136.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1848):** Über die in der heissen Quelle des Rio-Taenta-Flusses in Afrika, im Innern von Mosambik vorkommenden mikroskopischen Organismen. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1848: 225-227.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1848):** Über die in einer kleinen Wasser-Probe des Niger-Flusses am Westrande Afrika's beobachteten kleinsten Lebensformen. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1848: 227-230.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1851):** Über die unsichtbar kleinen lebenformen im central-afrikanischen neu entdeckten Reiche Ukamba und ein Verzeichnis von 110 mikroskopischen Formen des äquatorialen Afrika's. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1851: 224-231.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1853):** Über das vorweltliche kleinste Süßwasserleben in Ägypten. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1853: 200-203.

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1854):** Mikrogeologie. Das Erden und Felsen schaffende wirken des unsichtbar kleinen selbständigen Lebens auf der Erde. Afrika: 185-286 (Leipzig).

**Ehrenberg, C.G. (1856):** Über das mikroskopische Leben der Centralen Landflächen Mittel-Afrikas nach Dr. Vogel's Materialien. *S. B. preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1856: 323-338.

**Ehrenberg, C.G., Hemprich C.G. (1828-1831):** *Symbolae physicae, seu Icones et descriptiones animalium evertibratorum, sepostis insectis quae ex itinere per Africam borealem et Asiam occidentalem. I. Phytozoa: 1-24 + 3 pl. Zool. II (Berlonini).*

**Ehrlich, A. (1975):** Les Diatomées benthiques et epiphytes de la lagune de Bardawi (Sinai serpen-trional). *Rapport P-V, Reun CIESM* **23**: 1-121.

**Ehrlich, A. (1987):** Peuplements de Diatomées dans des milieu sursalés, en Israël et Sinäi (Egypte). Implications paléolimnologiques. *Cah. Biol. Mar.* **28**: 281-284.

**Ehrlich, A., Manguin, E. (1970):** Examen de quelques diatomites du Tibesti et du Bahr-El-Ghazal (Tchad). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M.*, sér. Géologie **2**(1): 153-157.

**Ekeh, I.B., Sikoki, F.D. (2004):** Diversity and Spatial Distribution of Phytoplankton in New Calabar River, Nigeria. *Liv. Sys. Sus. Dev.* **1**(3): 25-31.

**Ekpenyong, E. (2000):** Algal biomass and pigment diversity in typical tropical fish ponds. *Trop. Ecol.* **41**(1): 89-94.

**Ekpenyong, E., Adeniyi, I.F. (1996):** Physical factors and net phytoplankton distribution in some tropical fish ponds. *Tropical Freshwater Biol.* **5**: 43-53.

**Ekwu, A.O., Sikoki, F.D. (2006):** Phytoplankton Diversity in the Cross River Estuary of Nigeria. *J. Appl. Sci. Environ. Mgt.* **10**(1): 89-95.

**El-Ayouty, E.Y., Ayyad, M.A. (1972):** Studies on blue-green algae of the Nile Delta-Egypt. *J. Bot.*: 15(2): 283-321.

**El-Ayouty, E.Y., Ibrahim, A.N. (1977):** Description of some blue green algae isolated from Egyptian soils. *Publ. Cairo Univ. Herb.* 7 & 8.

**El-Ayouty, E.Y., Ibrahim, E.A. (1980):** Distribution of phytoplankton along the River Nile. *Water Supply & Managm.* **4**: 35-44.

**El-Maghraby, A.M., Dowidar, N.M. (1969):** The Occurrence of Marine Plakton Organisms in Lake Quarun. *Rapp. Comm. int. Mer Médit.* **19**(5): 849-851.

**El-Mezdi, Z., Giudicelli, J. (1987):** Étude d'un écosystème limnique peu connu: les khetaras de la region de Marrakech (Maroc). Habitats et peuplements. *Sciences de l'eau* **6**(3): 281-297.

**El-Naggar, M.E. (1977):** Studies on the algae in Dakahlia area. M.Sc. Thesis.

**El-Nayal A.A. (1931):** An enumeration of egyptian *Chlorophyceae* and *Cyanophyceae*. *Extrait de la Revue Algologique*: 177-195.

**El-Nayal, A.A. (1935):** Egyptian freshwater algae. *Bulletin of the Faculty of Sciences, Egyptian University, Cairo* **4**: 1-146.

**El-Nayal A.A. (1937):** On some new fresh-water algae from Egypt. *Bull. Fac. Cairo* **13**: 5-15.

**Eloff, J.N. (1977):** The absorption of oxygen from loiquid cultures of blue-green algae by alkaline pyrogallol. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **3**: 13-16.

**Eloff, J.N. (1978):** The photooxidation of laboratory cultures of *Microcystis* under low light intensities. *Proc. Third. Int. Symp. Environm. Biogeochem., Wolfenbuttel.*

**Eloff, J.N. (1981):** Autecological studies on *Microcystis*. In: Carmichael, W.W. (ed.), *The Water Environment: Algal Toxins and Health*, Plenum Press, New-York: 71-96.

**Eloff, J.N. (1977):** A specific ultraviolet absorbance band of *Microcystis aeruginosa* toxins. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **8**: 5-7.

**Eloff, J.N., Krüger, G.H.J., van der Westhuizen, A.J. (1980):** A comparison of multiple container and tubular systems for the large scale laboratory culture of unicellular algae. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **6**: 93-95.

**Eloff, J.N., Siegelmann, H.W., Kycia, H. (1982):** Amino acid sequence of two toxic peptides from *Microcystis aeruginosa* UV-006. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **78**: 377.

**Eloff, J.N., Siegelmann, H.W., Kycia, H. (1982):** Comparative study on the toxins for several *Microcystis aeruginosa* isolates. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **78**: 377.

**Eloff, J.N., Siegelmann, H.W., Kycia, H. (1982):** Extraction, isolation and stability of toxins from *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **78**: 377.

**Eloff, J.N., Steinitz, Y., Shilo, M. (1976):** Photooxidation of *Cyanobacteria* in natural conditions. *Appl. Environm. Microbiol.* **31**: 119-126.

**Eloff, J.N., van der Westhuizen, A.J.. (1981):** Toxicological studies on *Microcystis*. In: Carmichael, W.W. (ed.), *The Water Environment: Algal Toxins and Health*, Plenum Press, New-York: 343-364.

**El-Otify, A.M., Shafik, H.M., Szóke, E. (2003):** Analyses of physico-chemical characteristics and phytoplankton communities of Lake Nasser during the last two decades. *Acta Bot. Hung.* **45**: 75-100.

**El-Saadawi, W.E., Badawi, A.A., Shaaban, A.A., El-Awamri, A. (1978):** Pleistocene diatoms from El-Fayum. *Proc. Egypt. Acad. Sci.* **31**: 257-263.

**El-Shimi A.A. (1975):** Studies on distribution of egyptian freshwater algae in relation to some environmental factors. *M.Sc. Thesis, Ain Shams University, Cairo.*

**Elster H.J., Vollenweider R.A. (1961):** Beiträge zur Limnologie Ägypten. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **57**: 241-343.

**Entz, B. (1968):** Experimental data on formation and composition of periphyton Aufwuchs in Volta Lake near Akosombo. *Ghana J. Sci.* **8**: 14.

**Entz, B. (1972):** Comparison of the physical and chemical environments of Volta Lake and Lake Nasser. In: *Productivity Problems of Freshwaters* (eds. Z. Kajak and A. Hillbricht-Ilkowska), Warszarva-Kraków: 883-892.

**Entz, B. (1976):** Lake Nasser and Lake Nubia. In: *The Nile, Biology of an Ancient River*, ed. J. Rzóska": 271-298. The Hague. Junk.

**Erlandsson, S. (1928):** Diatomeen aus Afrika. *Svensk. bot. Tidskr.* **22**(3): 449-461.

**Erlandsson, S. (1938):** Fresh Water Diatoms from South Africa. *Bot. Notiser* 1938: 171-182.

**Erondu, E.S., Chindah, A.C. (1991):** Variation in the physic-chemical features and phytoplankton of the New Calabar River at Aluu, Rivers State, Nigeria. *NIOMR Tech. Paper.* **75**: 1-18.

**Erondu, E.S., Chindah, A.C. (1991):** Physico-chemical and phytoplankton, changes in a tidal freshwater station of the New Calabar River, South Eastern Nigeria. *Environment & Ecology* **9**: 561-570.

**Esmarch, F. (1911):** Beitrag zur Cyanophyceenflora unserer Kolonien. *Jb. hamburg. wiss. Anst.* **28**: 63-82.



**Essien, J.P., Ubom, R.M. (2003):** Epipellic Algae Profile of the Mixohaline Mangrove Swamp of Qua Iboe River Estuary (Nigeria). *The Environmentalist* **23**: 323–328.

**Eulin-Garrigue, A., Bielsa, S., Francisco, P., Ector, L. (2005):** Etude de la flore des diatomées épilithique de la Rivière de l'Est (Île de la Réunion): diagnostic de la qualité biologique et inventaire taxonomique (Abstract in: "Programme du 24<sup>ème</sup> colloque ADLaF": 59, unpublished).

**Evans, J.H. (1960):** Algological studies. *EAFRO Ann. Rep. (1960) App. J*: 37-40.

**Evans, J.H. (1961):** Growth of Lake Victoria phytoplankton in enriched cultures. *Nature*, London **189**: 417.

**Evans, J.H. (1961):** A phytoplankton multi-sampler and its use in Lake Victoria. *Nature*, London **191**: 53–55.

**Evans, J.H. (1961):** Some aspects of six months' phycological research in Central East Africa. *British Phycological Bulletin* **2**(2): 99 (Abstracts of papers read at the Winter Meeting, 1961).

**Evans, J.H. (1962):** The distribution of phytoplankton in some Central East African waters. *Hydrobiologia* **19**(4): 299–315.

**Evans, J.H. (1962):** Some new records and forms of algae in Central East Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **20**(1): 59–86.

**Evans, J.H. (1997):** Spatial and seasonal distribution of phytoplankton in an African Rift valley Lake (L. Albert, Uganda–Zaire). *Hydrobiologia* **354**: 1–16.

**Evans, F. (1949):** Le Plancton du Lac Moero et de la région d'Elizabethville. *Rev. Zool. Bot. Afr.* **41**(4): 233-277; **42**(1): 1-63 + 4 plates.

**Evurunobi, N.O. (1984):** The phytoplankton and some physico-chemical aspects of Ogelube Lake, Opi, Anambra State, Nigeria, during May 1981 - May 1982. *Unpublished M.Sc. dissertation, University of Nigeria, Nsukka.*

**Eyles, F. (1916):** A record of the plants collected in Southern Rhodesia. *Trans. roy. Soc. Afr.* **5**(4), Algae:277.

**Ezra, A.G. (1990):** Algal flora of brackish water fish pond in Lagos, Nigeria. *M.Sc. Thesis, University of Lagos.*

**Ezra, A.G. (1999):** The Ecology of algae in Gubi reservoir, Bauchi. *Ph.D. Thesis, Abubakar Tafawa Balewa University, Bauchi.*

**Ezra, A.G. (2000):** A study of planktonic algae in relation to the physico-chemical properties of some freshwater ponds in Bauchi, Nigeria. *Nigerian Journal of Experimental and Applied Biology* **1**(2): 55-60.

**Ezra, A.G. (2003):** Studies on diatoms of Brackish water pond in Lagos, Nigeria. *Proceeding of the 8<sup>th</sup> National Conference on the Application of Science for National Development and Exhibition. Held at the Federal Polytechnic, Mubi 25<sup>th</sup>-28<sup>th</sup> June 2003*: 51-53.

**Ezra, A.G., AbdulHameed, A. (1997):** Freshwater algae from four ponds in Zaria. *Proceedings of an international conference on Biotechnology for development in Africa, Enugu, 9-13 February 1997*: 401-406.

**Ezra, A.G., Antoine, S.E. (2003):** Ecological studies on the planktonic algae of some selected ponds in Zaria area, Kaduna State, Nigeria. *Bagale Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences* **3**: 32-38.

**Ezra, A.G., Nayaya, A.J. (1999):** Studies on freshwater algae from Gubi reservoir, Bauchi. *Nigerian Journal of Basic and Applied Science*, **8**: 97-104.

**Ezra, A.G., Nwankwo, D.I. (2001):** Composition of phytoplankton algae in Gubi reservoir, Bauchi, Nigeria. *Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **16**(2): 115–118.

## F

**Falconer A.C. (1973):** *The Phytoplankton Ecology of Lake McIlwaine, Rhodesia*. M.Phil. Thesis, University of London, UK.

**Fathi, A.A., Abdelzaher, H.M.A., Flower, R.J., Ramdani, M., Kraïem, M.M. (2001):** Phytoplankton communities of North African wetland lakes: the CASSARINA project. *Aquatic Ecology* **35**(3-4): 303-318.

**Fathi, A.A., Flower, R.J. (1995):** Water quality and phytoplankton communities in Lake Qarun (Egypt). *Aquat. Sci.* **67**: 350-362.

**Faure, H. (1967):** Lacs Quaternaires du Sahara. *International Symposium on paleolimnology, Tihany - Août 1967*: 1-16.

**Faure, H., Manguin, E., Nydal, R. (1963):** Formations lacustres du Quaternaire supérieur du Niger oriental: Diatomites et âges absolus. *Bull. B.R.G.M.* **3**: 41-63.

**Fawzi, B., Chlaida, M., Oubraim, S., Loudiki, M., Sabour, B. and Bouzidi, A. (2001):** Application of some diatom indices to a Moroccan water course: Hassar stream. *Revue des Sciences de l'Eau* **14**(1): 73–89.

**Fawzi, B., Loudiki, M., Oubraim, S., Sabour, B. and Chlaida, M. (2002):** Impact of wastewater effluent on the diatom assemblages structure of a brackish small stream: Oued Hassar (Morocco). *Limnologica* **32**(1): 54–65.

**Fehér, D. (1936):** Untersuchungen über die regionale Verbreitung der Bodenalgae. *Arch. Mikrobiol.* **7**:439-476.

**Feldmann, G. (1945):** Deux nouvelles espèces de *Chara* de l'Afrique du Nord. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **36**: 168-173.

**Feldmann, G. (1946):** Les Charophycées d'Afrique du Nord. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **37**: 64-118.

**Feldmann, G. (1953):** Charophycées marocaines. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc.* **33**: 13-22.

**Feldmann, J. (1938):** Observations sur une Algue (*Dermatophyton radians* Peter). *Bull. Sta. Aquic. Pêche, Castiglione* 1936(2): 73-89.

**Feldmann, J. (1944):** Sur une Méliolacée (*Ascomycètes, Erysiphales*) vivant associée à une Cyanophycées. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **35**: 13-16.

**Feldmann, J. (1946):** La végétation thio-thermale de la Source de Moulay-Yaakoub (Maroc). *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **37**: 29-34.

**Feldmann, J. (1947):** Le *Trentepohlia effusa* (Krempelhub) Hariot aux environs d'Alger. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **38**: 92-93.

**Feldmann, J. and G. (1941):** Influence de la vie en eau douce sur la morphologie et la cytologie de l'*Enteromorpha marginata* J. Ag. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr.* N. **32**: 289-292.

**Ferreira, D.P. (1973):** Die Diatoomflora van die Keiskammarivier in Oos-Kaapland, Suid-Africa. *Fort Hare Papers* **5**(6): 457-483.

**Fewer, D., Friedl, T., Büdel, B. (2002):** *Chroococcidiopsis* and Heterocyst-Differentiating Cyanobacteria Are Each Other's Closest Living Relatives. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **23**(1): 82-90.

**Filarsky, N. (1937):** Idegénföldi *Chara*-félék határozása (Determinatio Characearum Exoticarum). With German summary. *Math. term. Ert.* **55**: 476-497.

**Fish, G.R. (1951):** Digestion in *Tilapia esculenta*. *Nature, Lond.* **167**: 900.

**Fish, G.R. (1952):** Hydrology and algology. *EAFRO Ann. Rep. (1951)*: 6-11.

**Fish, G. R. (1956):** Chemical factors limiting growth of phytoplankton in Lake Victoria. *East Afr. Agric. J.* **21**: 152-158.

**Flahaut, C. (1906-1907):** Rapport sur les herborisations de la Société, Sess. Extraord. en Oranie. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **53**: LXXXVIII-CLXXIX.

**Flower, R.J. (2001):** Change, Stress, Sustainability and Aquatic ecosystem Resilience In North African wetland lakes during the 20<sup>th</sup> century: an introduction to integrated biodiversity studies within the CASSARINA Project. *Aquatic Ecology* **35**(3-4): 261-280.

**Flower, R.J., Ryves, D.B. (2008):** Differential preservation of sedimentary diatoms in two contrasted saline lakes in Egypt and North America. 20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia). *Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.*: 245.

**Flower, R.J., Thompson, J.R. (2009):** An overview of integral hydro-ecological studies in the MELMARINA Project: monitoring and modelling coastal lagoons – making management tools for aquatic resources in North Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **622**: 3-14.

**Fofana, C.A.K., Sow, E.H. (2009):** Les diatomées subfossiles du lac Tanma (Sénégal): inventaire floristique et paléoenvironnement. 28<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Banyuls/mer, France 07-10 septembre 2009. *Programme et Résumés*. Editeurs: Gobin, C., Desreumaux, N.: 11.

**Foged, N. (1966):** Freshwater diatoms from Ghana. *Biol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.* **15**(1): 1-169.

**Foged, N. (1980):** Diatoms in Egypt. *Nova Hedwigia* **33**: 629-707.

**Foged, N. (1986):** Diatoms in Gambia. *Bibliotheca Diatomologica* **12**, J. Cramer, Berlin, Stuttgart: 1-152.

**Fontes, J.Ch., Gasse, F. (1986):** Paléohydrologie en Afrique (PALFYDAF): Etat d'Avancement, Novembre 1985. *Symp. "Changements Globars en Afrique durant le Quaternaire"*, Dakar, Avril 1986: 1-4.

**Fontes, J.Ch., Gasse, F., Camara, E., Millet, B., Saliege, J.F., Steinberg, M. (1985):** Late Holocene changes in Lake Abhe hydrology (Ethiopia – Djibouti). *Zeitschrift für Gletscherkunde und Glazialgeologie* **21**: 89-96.

**Fontes, J.Ch., Gasse, F., Callot, Y., Plaziat, J.-C., Carbonel, P., Dupeuble, P.A., Kaczmarska, I. (1985):** Freshwater to marine-like environments from Holocene lakes in northern Sahara. *Nature* **317**: 608-610.

**Forti, A. (1910):** Diatomacee quaternarie e subfossili d'aqua dolce raccolte in Etiopia dal Dott. Giovanni Negri. *Atti R. Istit. Veneto di Sc., Lett. ed Arti, T. LXIX, p. II* (Venezia).

**Forti, A. (1927):** Su l'aspetto della Flora algologica nell'Oasi di Giarabub. *Nuovo G. bot. ital., N. S.* **34**: 507-510.

**Forti, A. (1928):** Elenco delle Alghe raccolte nel 1926 dal Prof. G. Krüger a Giarabub. *Nuovo G. bot. ital., N. S.* **35**: 415-419.

**Forti, A. (1933):** Disegno per un'Analisi biogeografica delle Alghe di Giarabub. Materiali raccolti dal Prof. Giorgio Krüger nel giugno 1926. *Mem. Accad. Lincei, ser.6, 5*: 105-217.

**Forti, A., Marcello, A., Pampanini, B. (1932):** Una Excursione Botanica in Tripolitanae (16 Marzo – 25 Aprile 1931). *Atti. Ist. Veneto* **92**: 179-242.

**Fosso-Kankeu, E., Jagals, P., du Preez, H. (2008):** Exposure of rural households to toxic cyanobacteria in container-stored water. *Water SA* **34**(5): 631-636.

**Frémy, P. (1923):** Algues croissant sur les Muscinées de Madagascar. *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie, sér.7, 5*: 38-39.

**Frémy, P. (1922):** Algues de l'Afrique centrale équatoriale. *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie, sér.7, 5*: 25-26.

**Frémy, P. (1923):** Cyanophycées du Haute Oubanghi. *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie, sér.7, 6*: 8.

**Frémy, P. (1924):** Contribution à la flore algologique de l'Afrique équatoriale française. *Rev. Algol. I*(1): 28-49, and *I*(3): 244-257.

**Frémy, P. (1926):** Quelques algues subaériennes de Madagascar. *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie, sér.7, 8*: 27\*-28\*.

**Frémy, P. (1926):** Quelques algues des environs de Sousse (Tunisie). *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie, sér.7, 8*: 28\*-30\*.

**Frémy, P. (1927):** Une Stigonemacées nouvelle: *Hyphomorpha Perrieri*. *Arch. Bot. Bull. mens., Caen* **1**: 63-66.

**Frémy, P. (1929/1930):** Les Myxophycées de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. *Arch. Bot. Mém., Caen* **3**(2): 1-508.

**Frémy, P. (1930):** Contribution à la flore algologique de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **21**: 74-75.

**Frémy, P. (1930):** Les Myxophycées de Madagascar. *Ann. Cryptog. exot.* **3**: 200-230.

**Frémy, P. (1931):** Sur la présence en Tunisie de *Calothrix vivipara*. *A. F. A. S. Congrès d'Alger 1930*: 213-216.

**Frémy, P. (1932):** Contribution à la Flore algologique du Congo Belge d'après les récoltes du R.P.H. Vanderyst. *Bull. Jard. bot. Brux.* **9**: 109-138.

**Frémy, P. (1932):** Seconde Contribution à la Flore algologique du Congo Belge d'après les récoltes du R. P. H. Vanderyst. *Bull. Jard. bot. Brux.* **9**: 323-347.

**Frémy, P. (1935):** Trois Cyanophycées nouvelles de l'Afrique du Nord. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **26**: 89-101.

**Frémy, P. (1936):** Les Algues perforantes. *Mém. Soc. nat. Sci. Cherbourg* **42**: 273-300.

**Frémy, P. (1945):** Etude d'une petite collection d'Algues d'eau douce de la Guinée Française. *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat., Paris*, sér.2, **17**: 70-76, 162-165.

**Frémy, P., Burolet, P.-A. (1934):** Pugillus algarum maroccanarum. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **14**: 156-158.

**Frémy, P., Pascher, A., Conrad, W. (1949):** *Exploration du Parc National Albert – Mission H. Damas 1935-1936. Fascicule 19: Algues et Flagellates.* Institute des Parcs Nationaux du Congo Belge, Brussels: 1-93.

**Frenguelli, G. (1927):** Diatomee dei travertini del Uadi Refuf presso l'oasi di Kharga nell'Alto Egitto. *Bolletino della Società Geologica Italiana* **46**(1): 1-12.

**Frenguelli, G. (1929):** Bacillariales. In: Chiovenda, E. «Flora Somala», Tome VII: 371-408 (Roma).

**Freson, R.E. (1972):** Aspect de la limnochimie et de la production primaire au lac de la Lubumbashi. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **18**: 661-665.

**Fritsch, F.E. (1907):** The Subaerial and Freshwater Algal Flora of the Tropics. A Phytogeographical and Ecological Study. *Ann. Bot., Lond.* **21**: 235-275.

**Fritsch, F.E. (1907):** The rôle of algal growth in the colonization of new ground and in determination of scenery. *The Geographical Journal* **30**(5): 531-548.

**Fritsch, F.E. (1914):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 1. Some Freshwater Algae from Madagascar. *Ann. Biol. lacustr.* **7**: 40-59.

**Fritsch F.E. (1918):** Contributions to our knowledge of the fresh-water algae of Africa. 2. A First Report on the Freshwater Algae, mostly from the Cape Peninsula, in the Herbarium of the South African Museum. *Ann. S. African Museum* **9**: 483-611.

**Fritsch, F.E. (1929):** The Genus *Sphaeroplea*. *Ann. Bot., Lond.* **43**: 1-26.

**Fritsch, F.E. (1932):** Exhibit of specimens of *Protosiphon* from Egypt. *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.* **144**: 84-85.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1924):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 4. Freshwater and Subaerial Algae from Natal. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **11**: 297-398.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1925):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 5. On a Deposit of Diatomaceous Earth from Ermelo, Transvaal. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.*, **12**: 277-284.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1927):** On some New Species of *Chlamydomonadaceae*. *Ann. Bot., Lond.* **41**: 91-99.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1930):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 7. Freshwater Algae (exclusive of Diatoms) from Griqualand West. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Africa*, **18**, Pt.I: 1-92.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1930):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 8. Bacillariales (Diatoms) from Griqualand West. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Africa*, **18**, Pt.I: 92-123.

**Fritsch F.E., Rich F. (1938):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 13. Algae from the Belfast Pan, Transvaal. *Trans. Roy Soc. S. Africa*, **25**, Pt.II: 153-228.

**Fritsch F.E., Stephens E.L. (1921):** Contributions to our knowledge of the freshwater algae of Africa. 3. Freshwater algae (exclusive of Diatoms), mainly from the Transkei Territories, Cape Colony. *Trans. Roy Soc. S. Africa*, **9** (Pt.1): 1-72.

**Forster, K. (1964):** Einige Desmidiaceen aus der Umgebung von Addis Abeba. *Revue Algol.*, n. s. **7**: 223-236.

**Fott, B., Karim, A.G.A. (1973):** *Spirulina* plankton community in a lake in Jebel Marra, Sudan. *Arch. f. Protistenk.* **115**: 408-418.

**Fumanti, B., Ricci, S., Alfinito, S. (1990):** Freshwater algae from Sierra Leone: diatoms from Guma Valley. *Quad. Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei* **265**: 27-46.

**Fusey, P. (1964):** Florule algologique da la République Centrafricaine. Diatomées de quelques collections d'eau de la sous-préfecture de M'Baïki et du parc Saint-Floris. *Cahiers de la Maboké* **2**(1): 20-36.

**Fusey, P. (1966):** Florule algologique da la République Centrafricaine. Diatomées de quelques collections d'eau de la sous-préfecture de M'Baïki. *Cahiers de la Maboké* **4**(1): 55-67.

## G

**Gaballah, M.M. (1990):** Ecological studies on phytoplankton in Lake Manzalah. *Ph.D. dissertation, Faculty of Sciences, Suez Canal University*: 1-262.

**Gadel, F., Texier, H. (1986):** Distribution and nature of organic matter in recent sediments of Lake Nokoué, Benin (West Africa). *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **22**(6): 767-784.

**Gagneur, J., Kara, H. (2001):** Limnology in Algeria. In: Wetzel, R.G., Gopal, B. (eds.). *Limnology in Developing Countries* **3**: 1-34.

**Gama, P.T., Adams, J.B., Schael, D.M., Skinner, T. (2005):** *Phytoplankton chlorophyll a concentration and community structure of two temporarily open/closed estuaries*. WRC Report No. 1255/1/05. Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

**Ganf, G.C. (1969):** Physiological and ecological aspects of the phytoplankton of Lake George, Uganda. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Lancaster, U.K.

**Ganf, G.G. (1972):** *The regulation of net primary production in Lake George, Uganda, East Africa*. In: Kajak, S. and Hillbricht-Kowska, A. (eds): *Productivity problems of freshwater*. Polish Scient. Publ., Warszawa-Cracow, pp. 693-708.

**Ganf, G.G. (1974):** Incident solar irradiance and underwater light penetration as factors controlling the chlorophyll-a content of a shallow equatorial lake (Lake George), Uganda. *J. Ecol.* **62**: 593-609.

**Ganf, G.G. (1974):** Diurnal mixing and the vertical distribution of phytoplankton in a shallow equatorial lake (Lake George, Uganda). *J. Ecol.* **62**: 611–629.

**Ganf, G.G. (1974):** Rates of oxygen uptake by the planktonic community of a shallow equatorial lake (Lake George, Uganda). *Oecologia* **15**: 17–32.

**Ganf, G.G. (1974):** Phytoplankton biomass and distribution in a shallow eutrophic lake (Lake George, Uganda). *Oecologia* **16**: 9–29.

**Ganf G.G. (1974):** Photosynthetic production and irradiance-photosynthesis relationships of the phytoplankton from a shallow equatorial lake (Lake George, Uganda). *Oecologia* **18**: 165–183.

**Ganf, G.G. (1975):** Photosynthetic production and irradiance. Photosynthetic relationship of the phytoplankton from a shallow equatorial lake (Lake George, Uganda). *Oecologia* **18**: 165–183.

**Ganf, G.G., Horne, A.J. (1975):** Diurnal stratification, photosynthesis and nitrogen fixation in a shallow, equatorial lake (Lake George, Uganda). *Freshwat. Biol.* **5**: 13–39.

**Gasse, F. (1973):** Ultrastructure de quelques Diatomées centriques fossiles d’Ethiopie, révélée par le Microscope électronique à balayage. *Revue Algologique N. S.* **11**(1-2): 137–153.

**Gasse, F. (1974):** Diatomées des sédiments holocenes du lac Afrera (Afar Septentrional, Ethiopie). Essai de reconstitution de evolution du milieu. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **58**: 941–961.

**Gasse, F. (1974):** Les diatomées holocenes du bassin inferieur de Aouache (Depression des Danakil, Ethiopie). Leur signification paléoécologique. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **59**: 123–146.

**Gasse, F. (1977):** Les groupements de diatomées planctoniques, base de la classification des lacs quaternaires de’Afar central (Ethiopie et T.F.A.L.). In: Recherches françaises sur le Quaternaire, INQUA 1977. *Bull. A. F. E. O. (Suppl.)* **50**: 207–234.

**Gasse, F. (1978):** Les diatomées holocènes d’une tourbière (4,040 m) d’une montagne ethiopienne: le Mout Badda. *Revue Algol., n. s.,* **13**: 105–149.

**Gasse, F. (1980):** Late Quaternary changes in lake-levels and diatom assemblages on the Southeastern margin of the Sahara. *Paleoecology of Africa*, Balkema, Rotterdam **12**: 333–350.

**Gasse, F. (1980):** Les Diatomées lacustres Plio-pleistocènes du Gadel (Ethiopie). *Revue Algol. Memoire hors*, ser. n. **3**: 1–249.

**Gasse, F. (1986):** East African diatoms. Taxonomy, ecological distribution. *Bibliotheca Diatomologica* **11**: 1–201 (+ 44 plates).

**Gasse, F. (2000):** Hydrological changes in the African tropics since the Last Glacial Maximum. *Quaternary Science Reviews* **19**: 189–211.

**Gasse, F., Juggins, S., Ben Khelifa, L. (1995):** Diatom-based transfer functions for inferring past hydrochemical characteristics of African Lakes. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* **117**: 31–54.

**Gasse, F., Talling, J. F., Kilham, P. (1983):** Diatom assemblages in East Africa, classification distribution and ecology. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **16**: 3–34.



**Gasse, F., Tekaia, F. (1983):** Transfer functions for estimating paleoecological conditions (pH) from East African diatoms. *Hydrobiologia* **103**(1): 85-90.

**Gassiole, G., Coste, M., Pérès, F. (2009):** Contribution à l'étude des diatomées benthiques des cours d'eau de l'île de La Réunion. *28<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Banyuls/mer, France 07-10 septembre 2009. Programme et Résumés.* Editeurs: Gobin, C., Desreumaux, N.:42.

**Gattefossé, J. (1932):** Flore cryptogamique de la source thermale de Lalla Aïa. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **12**: 164-167.

**Gattefossé, J., Werner, R.G. (1935):** Catalogus algarum marocanorum adhuc cognitorum. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **15**: 72-107.

**Gattefossé, J., Werner, R.G. (1935):** Contribution à la Flore cryptogamique du Maroc. Fasc.XI. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **26**: 72-84.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, H. (1924):** Schizophycées littorales de la petite Syrie (Tunisie), récoltées par M. Seurat au cours de ses derniers voyages (1922-1923). *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **15**: 129-130.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, H. (1924):** Algues et Schizophycées de l'Afrique du Nord. 1<sup>re</sup> note. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **15**: 130-137.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, H. (1925):** Algues et Schizophycées de l'Afrique du Nord. 2<sup>e</sup> note. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **16**: 287-300.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, H. (1925):** Quelques observations sur la flore algale de l'Algérie dans ses rapports avec le pH. *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **181**: 927-929.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1930):** Note d'algologie marocaine. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **21**: 189-192.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1931):** Recherches sur la Flore des Eaux Continentales de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. *Mém. hors-sér. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.:* 1-299.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1941):** Algues des Eaux continentales africaines. I. Algues du Sahara serpenentrional et central. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **32**: 79-152.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1941):** Algues des Eaux continentales africaines. III. Algues de Cyrénaïque. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **32**: 267-283.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1949):** Liste des algues provenant des intestinaux des poissons du Niger moyen. In: Données statistiques et biologiques sur quelques poissons du Niger moyen (Th. Monod). *Cybiurn* **4**: 55-61, annexe.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1951):** Note sur quelques algues nord-africaines. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **42**: 51-61.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1954):** Algues africaines nouvelles, rares ou imparfaitement connues. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **45**: 98-125.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1958):** Algues. In: Quezel, P. (ed.): Mission botanique au Tibesti. *Mem. Inst. Rech. Sahar. (Université d'Alger Institut de Recherches Sahariennes Memoires vol. 4)* **4**: 27-43.

**Gauthier-Lièvre L. (1958):** Desmidiacées asymétriques. Le genre *Allorgeia* gen. nov. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. Nord.* **49**: 93-101.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1960):** Les genres *Ichtyocercus*, *Triploceras* et *Triplastrum* en Afrique. *Revue Algol.*, n. s. **5**: 55-65.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1963-1964):** Oedogoniaceae africaines. *Nova Hedwigia* **6** and **7**: 151-481, 545-558.

**Gauthier-Lièvre, L. (1965):** Zygnemacées africaines. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **20**: 1-210.

**Gayral, P. (1950):** Note d'algologie marocaine. *C. R. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **16**: 95-97.

**Gayral, P. (1951):** Une rare Rhodophycée d'eau douce dans le lac d'Iseli (Haut-Atlas Central) "*Chroothoece rupestris*". *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **31**: 15-18.

**Gayral, P. (1951):** Zygnémales marocaines rares ou nouvelles. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **31**: 19-22.

**Gayral, P. (1952):** Quelques Algues d'eau douce de l'extrême sud tunisien. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* **99**: 23-26.

**Gayral, P. (1953):** Le milieu aquatique continental du Maroc et sa flore algale. *Rapp. ann. Stat. Rech. Forest. Rabat*: 163-183.

**Gayral, P. (1954):** Recherches phytolimnologiques au Maroc. *Trav. Inst. Sci. Cherifien, Sér. Bot.* **4**: 1-306.

**Gayral, P. (1955):** Une algue nouvelle pour l'Afrique: *Dichotomosiphon tuberosus* (A. Br.) Ernst. *Rev. algol., N. S.* **1**: 170-171.

**Gayral, P. (1955):** Notes d'Algologie Marocaine. Mise à jour du catalogue de Algues d'eau douce du Maroc. (Fascicule 1). *Bull. Soc. Sc. Nat. Phys. Maroc.* **35**: 131-138.

**Gayral, P. (1959):** Notes d'Algologie Marocaine. Mise à jour du catalogue des Algues d'eau douce du Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Sc. Nat. Phys. Maroc.* **39**: 1-7.

**Gayral, P., Bourelly, P. (1950):** Une nouvelle Volvocale: *Tingitanella Pasqualinii*. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **30**: 117-120.

**Gayral, P., Bourelly P. (1952):** Quelques Algues d'eau douce de l'extrême-sud tunisien. *Bull. Soc. nat. fr.*, 79<sup>e</sup> Sess. extraord. Tunisie **99**: 23-28.

**Gerrath J., Denny P. (1979):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. I. *Euglenophyta*. *Nova Hedwigia* **31**: 525-565.

**Gerrath J., Denny P. (1980):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. II. *Chlorophyta*, exclusive of *Desmidiaceae*. *Nova Hedwigia* **33**: 445-463.

**Gerrath J., Denny P. (1980):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. III. *Cyanophyta*, *Chrysophyta*, *Xanthophyta*, *Chloromonadophyta*, *Cryptophyta*, *Dinophyta*. *Nova Hedwigia* **33**: 933-947.

**Gerrath, J., Denny, P. (1988):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. V. Desmids from the lake Sonfon region. *Nova Hedwigia* **47**: 39-58.

**Gerrath, J., Denny, P. (1989):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. VI. Desmids (*Gonatozygon* to *Pleurotaenium*) from the Southern Province. *Nova Hedwigia* **48**: 167-186.

**Gerrath, J., John, D.M. (1988):** The desmids of Ghana, West Africa. I. *Nova Hedwigia* **46**: 187-230.

**Gerrath J., John D.M. (1991):** Desmids of Ghana, West Africa II. *Cosmarium*, *Staurastrum* and other genera. *Nova Hedwigia* **52**: 375-410.

**Giffen, M.H. (1963):** Contributions to the Diatom Flora of Southern Africa. I. Diatoms of the Estuaries of the Eastern Cape Province. *Hydrobiologia* **21**(3-4): 201-265.

**Giffen, M.H. (1966):** Contributions to the Diatom Flora of Southern Africa. II. Diatoms from the Hog's Back Region of the Amatola Mountains, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Beih. z. Nova Hedwigia* **21**: 123-160.

**Gigot-Pinard, C. (1966):** Formations récentes du Tchad. Étude systématique des diatomées. BRGM 66/8, 31 p., 2 pl., multigr.

**Gikuma-Njuru, P., Hecky, R.E. (2005):** Nutrient concentrations in Nyanza Gulf, Lake Victoria, Kenya: light limits algal demand and abundance. *Hydrobiologia* **534**(1-3): 131-140.

**Girma Tilahun (1988):** A seasonal study on primary production in relation to light and nutrient in Lake Ziway, Ethiopia. *M.Sc. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa.*

**Girma Tilahun (2006):** Temporal dynamics of the species composition, abundance and size-fractionated biomass and primary production of phytoplankton in Lakes Ziway, Awassa and Chamo (Ethiopia). *Ph.D. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa.*

**Girma Tilahun, Ahlgren, G. (2009):** Seasonal variations in phytoplankton biomass and primary production in the Ethiopian Rift Valley lakes Ziway, Awassa and Chamo – The basis for fish production. *Limnologia* [doi: 10.1016/j.limno.2009.10.005].

**Goeben, K. (1898):** Morphologische und biologische Bemerkungen. 8. Eine Süßwasser-floridee aus Ostafrika. *Flora, Jena* **85**: 65-68.

**Gomes, N.A. de N.C. (1985):** Modern stromatolites in a karst structure from the Malmani Subgroup, Tansvaal Sequence, South Africa. *Trans. geol. Soc. S. Afr.* **88**(1): 1-9.

**Gomont, M. (1892):** Monographie des Oscillariées (Nostocacées homocystées). *Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, sér.7*, **15**: 263-368; **16**: 91-264 + index.

**Gonzalez-Guerrero, P. (1929):** Nuevos datos del plancton hispano-marroquí (agua dulce). *Bol. Soc. esp. Hist. nat.* **29**: 251-254.

**Gonzalez-Guerrero, P. (1929):** De la ficoflora hispano-marroquí (agua dulce). *Bol. Soc. esp. Hist. nat.* **29**: 361-364.

**Gonzalez-Guerrero, P. (1930):** Datos para la Ficoflora de agua dulce hispano-marroquí. *Bol. Soc. esp. Hist. nat.* **30**: 411-416.

**Gonzalez-Guerrero, P. (1931):** Algunos datos algológicos de la Península ibérica, de Baleares y de Marruecos (agua dulce). *Bol. Soc. esp. Hist. nat.* **31**: 633-639.

**Gophen, M., Ochumba, P.B.O., Kaufman, L.S. (1995):** Some aspects of perturbation in the structure and biodiversity of the ecosystem of Lake Victoria (East-Africa). *Aquatic Living Resour.* **8**(1): 27-41.

**Gordon, N., Adams, J.B., Bate, G.C. (2008):** Epiphytes of the St. Lucia Estuary and their response to water level and salinity changes during a severe drought. *Aquatic Botany* **88**: 66-76.

**Grass, R., Iltis, A., Lévêque-Duwat, S. (1967):** Le plancton du Bas Chari et de la partie est du lac Tchad. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **1**: 25-100.

**Green, J. (1968):** The Biology of Estuarine Animals. *Sidgwick and Jackson, London*: 1-401.

(+) **Green, J., El Moghraby, A.I., Ali, O.M.M. (1979):** Biological observations on the crater lakes of Jebel Marra, Sudan. *J. Zool., Lond.* **189**: 493-502.

**Grobbelaar, J.U. (1985):** Phytoplankton productivity in turbid waters. *J. Plankton Res.* **7**(5): 653-663.

**Grobbelaar, J.U. (2000):** Lithophytic algae: A major threat to the karst formation of show caves. *J. Applied Phycology* **12**(3-5): 309-315.

**Grobbelaar, J.U., Botes, E., van den Heever, J.A., Botha, A.-M., Oberholster, P.J. (2004):** Toxin production by cyanobacteria. Scope and Dynamics of toxin produced by cyanophytes in the freshwaters of South Africa and the human and other users. WRC Report no. 1029/1/04. ISBN No: 1-77005-191-0: 1-9.

**Grobbelaar, N., Scott, W.E., Hattingh, W., Marshall, J. (1987):** The identification of the coralloid root endophytes of the southern African cycads and the ability of the isolates to fix dinitrogen. *South African Journal of Botany* **53**: 111-118.

**Grobbelaar, J.U., Soeder, C.J. (1985):** Respiration losses in planktonic green algae cultivated in raceway ponds. *Journal of Plankton Research* **7**(4): 497-506.

**Grobbelaar, J.U., Stegmann, P. (1976):** Biological assessment of the euphotic zone in a turbid man-made lake. *Hydrobiologia* **48**(3): 263-266.

**Grobbelaar, J.U., Stegmann, P. (1987):** Limnological characteristics, water quality and conservation measures of a high altitude bog and rivers in the Maluti Mountains, Lesotho. *Water SA* **13**(3): 151-158.

**Grobler, D.C., Silberbauer, M.J. (1985):** Eutrophication control: a look into the future. *Water SA* **11**(2): 69-78.

**Grönblad, R. (1962):** Sudanese desmids II. *Acta. Bot. Fenn.* **63**: 2-19.

(+) **Grönblad, R., Croasdale, H. (1971):** Desmids from Namibia (S.W. Africa). *Acta. Bot. Fenn.* **93**: 2-40.

**Grönblad, R., Prowse, G.A., Scott, A.M. (1958):** Sudanese desmids. *Acta. Bot. Fenn.* **58**: 2-82.

**Grönblad, R., Scott, A.M., Croasdale, H. (1964):** Desmids from Uganda and Lake Victoria collected by Dr. Edna M. Lind. *Acta Bot. Fenn.* **66**: 1-57.

**Grönblad, R., Scott, A.M., Croasdale, H. (1968):** Desmids from Sierra Leone, Tropical West Africa. *Acta Bot. Fenn* **78**: 1-41.

**Gros, R., Iltis, A., Lévêque-Duwat, S. (1967):** Le plancton du Bas Chari et de la partie Est du lac Tchad. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., sér. Hydrobiol.* **1**(1-4): 25-96 + 4 plts.

**Grove, E. (1894):** Diatomaceae observed in slides from the Umtwalumi River, Natal. *J. R. micr. Soc.* 1894: 765-767.

**Groves, H., Groves, J. (1887):** *Characeae*. In: Baker, J.G. "Further Contributions to the Flora of Madagascar". *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **22**: 441-537. Chara: 537.

**Groves, H., Groves, J. (1906):** On *Characeae* from the Cape Pininsula collected by Major A.H. Wolley-Dod, R. A. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **37**: 285-287.

**Groves, H., Groves, J. (1907):** *Characeae*. In: Rendle, A. B.: General report upon the botanical results of the third Tanganyika Expedition. *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* **38**: 18-28.

**Groves, J. (1919):** Notes on *Lychnothamnus*. *J. Bot., Lond.* **57**: 125-129.

**Groves, J. (1928):** On *Charophyta* collected by Mr. Thomas Bates Blow, F. L. S., in Madagascar. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **48**: 125-137.

**Groves, J. (1931):** On the antheridium of *Chara zeylanica*. *J. Bot., Lond.* **69**: 97-98.

**Groves, J., Stephens, E.L. (1926):** I. New and noteworthy South African *Charophyta*. *Trans. Royal Soc. South Africa* **13**: 145-158 + 4 plates.

**Groves, J., Stephens, E.I. (1933):** II. New and Noteworthy South African *Charophyta*. *Trans. roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **21**: 271-289.

(+) **Grunow, A. (1870):** Algae. In: "Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte "Novara" um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859". *Botanische Theil* **1**: 1-104 (Wien).

**Grunow, A. (1880):** On some New Species of *Nitzschia*. *J. R. micr. Soc.* **3**: 394-397.

**Grunow, A. (1886):** Algae. In: Martelli, U. "Florula bogosensis. Enumerazione delle piante dei Bogos, raccolte dal dott. O. Beccari, nell'anno 1870 con descrizione delle specie nuove o poco note etc.": 150-153 (Firenze).

**Guermeur, P. (1954):** Diatomées de l'Afrique Occidental Française (Première liste: Sénégal). *Inst. français Afr. noire*, Cat. **12**: 1-137.

**Guildford, S.J., Bootsma, H.A., Taylor, W.D., Hecky, R.E. (2007):** High variability of phytoplankton photosynthesis in response to environmental forcing in oligotrophic Lake Malawi/Nyasa. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **33**(1): 170-185.

**Guildford, S.J., Hecky, R.E., Mugidde, R., Bootsma, H.A. (2003):** Nutrient Enrichment Experiments in Tropical Great Lakes Malawi/Nyasa and Victoria. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **29**, Supplement 2: 89-106.

**Gumbo, J.R., Odiyo, J.O. Makhera, M. (2008):** Monitoring of Algal Toxins in Luvuvhu River Catchment: Implications for Human Health. *International Society For the Study of Harmful Algae. The 13<sup>th</sup> International Conference On Harmful Algae, 3-7 November 2008, Hong-Kong. Programme & Abstracts*: 43.

**Gutwinski, R., Chmielewski, Z. (1906):** Contribution à l'étude des algues du Kameroun. *Ann. Biol. lacust.* **1**: 168-179.

## H

**Haande, S. (2008):** On the ecology, toxicology, and phylogeny of cyanobacteria in Murchison Bay of Lake Victoria, Uganda. *Ph.D Thesis, University of Bergen, Bergen.*

**Haande, S., Ballot, A., Rohrlack, T., Fastner, J., Wiedner, C., Edvardsen, B. (2007):** Diversity of *Microcystis aeruginosa* isolates (*Chroococcales, Cyanobacteria*) from East-African water bodies. *Arch. Microbiol.* **188**(1): 15-25.

**Haande, S., Rohrlack, T., Ballot, A., Røberg, K., Skulberg, R., Beck, M., Wiedner, C. (2008):** Genetic characterization of *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii* (*Nostocales, Cyanobacteria*) isolates from Africa and Europe. *Harmful Algae* **7**: 692–701.

**Haande, S., Rohrlack, T., Semyalo, R.P., Brettum, P., Edvardsen, B., Lyche-Solheim, A., Sørensen, K., Larsson, P. (2010):** Phytoplankton dynamics and cyanobacterial dominance in Murchison Bay of Lake Victoria (Uganda) in relation to environmental conditions. *Limnologica* [doi: 10.1016/j.limno.2010.04.001].

**Haberyan, K.A. (1985):** The role of copepod fecal pellets in the deposition of diatoms in Lake Tanganyika. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **30**(5): 1010–1023.

**Haberyan, K.A. (1987):** Fossil diatoms and the history of Lake Rukwa, Tanzania. *Freshwater Biol.* **17**(3): 429-436.

**Haberyan, K.A. (1988):** Phycology, sedimentology and paleolimnology near Cape Maclear, Lake Malawi, Africa. *Ph.D. Dissertation, Duke University, USA*: 1-246.

**Haberyan, K.A. (1990):** The misrepresentation of the planktonic diatom assemblage in traps and sediments: Southern Lake Malawi, Africa. *J. Paleolimnol.* **3**: 35–44.

**Haberyan, K.A., Hecky, R.E. (1987):** The late Pleistocene and Holocene stratigraphy and paleolimnology of lakes Kivu and Tanganyika. *Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology* **61**: 169-197.

**Haberyan, K.A., Mhone, O.K. (1991):** Algal communities near Cape Maclear, Southern Lake Malawi, Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **215**(3): 175–188.

**Haberyan, K.A., Mhone, O.K., Reinthal, P.N. (1986):** An introduction to the algae of the Cape Maclear area, Lake Malawi. *Abstr. ASLO/PSA Meet., Univ. Rhode Island, June 23-26*: 46.

**Habib, O.A., Aruga, Y. (1988):** Changes of the distribution of phytoplankton chlorophyll-a in the main channel of the High Dam Lake, Egypt. *J. Tokyo Univ. Fisheries* **75**: 343–352.

**Habib, O.A., Ioriya, T. and Aruga, Y. (1987):** The distribution of chlorophyll a as an index of primary productivity in Khor el Ramla of the High Dam Lake, Egypt. *J. Tokyo Univ. Fisheries* **74**: 145–157.

**Haglund, K., Lindstroem, J. (1995):** The potential use of macroalgae for removal of nutrients from sewage water in East Africa. *Ambio* **24**: 510–512.

**Hahn, A., Kusserow, H. (1998):** Spatial and Temporal Distribution of Algae in Soil Crusts in the Sahel of W Africa: Preliminary Results. *Willdenowia* Bd.28, H.1/2: 227-238.

**Hamad, M.M. (2008):** Algal biostratigraphy of some early Miocene sequences, North Eastern Desert, (Egypt). *Algologia* 18(1): 72-98 (in Russian: **Хамад, М.М.** Альгологическая биостратиграфия некоторых ранне-миоценовых отложений Северо-Восточной Пустыни (Египет). *Альгология* 18(1): 72-98).

**Hambler, D.J. (1964):** The vegetation of granitic outcrops in western Nigeria. *J. Ecol.* 52: 573-594.

**Hamed, A.F., Shafik, H.M., Shaaban, A.S. (2003):** Phytoplankton and benthic communities of a small water body (Sacred Lake, Karnak Temple) Luxor, Egypt. *Acta Bot. Hung.* 45: 101-112.

**Hammerton, D. (1970):** Scientific results of the Jebel Marra expedition. Bathymetric survey, physico-chemical studies and algae. *Rep. Hydrobiol. Res. Unit Univ. Khartoum* 12: 9-16.

**Hamza, W.R. (1985):** Phytoplankton production in Lake Manzalah, Egypt. *M.Sc. dissertation, Faculty of Sciences, Alexandria University.*

**Hancock, F.D. (1973):** The ecology of the diatoms of the Klip River, Southern Transvaal. *Hydrobiologia* 42(2-3): 243-284.

**Hancock, F.D. (1973):** Algal ecology of a stream polluted through gold mining on the Witwatersrand. *Hydrobiologia* 43(1-2): 189-229.

**Hancock, F.D. (1979):** Diatoms associations and succession in Lake Kariba, South Central Africa. *Hydrobiologia* 67(1): 33-50.

**Hancock, F.D. (1985):** Diatoms associations in the aufwuchs of inundated trees and underwater leaves of *Salvinia*, drowned Mwenda River, Lake Kariba, Zimbabwe. *Hydrobiologia* 121: 65-76.

**Hansen, P. (1996):** Silica-scaled *Chrysophyceae* and *Synurophyceae* from Madagascar. *Arch. Protistenkd.* 147: 145-172.

**Hansen, P. (1996):** *Spiniferomonas cetrata* sp. nov. (Chrysophyceae), from an event of stomatocyst formation in the tropics. *Beih. Beih. Nova Hedwigia* 114: 71-80 (*Chrysophytes – Progress and New Horizons. CHRYS 95. Proceedings of the Fourth International Chrysophyte Symposium*. Ed.: Kristiansen, J., Cronberg, G. J. Cramer, Berlin-Stuttgart).

**Hansen, P., Kristiansen, P. (1995):** *Mallomonas madagascariensis*, *M. lemuriocellata* and *M. crocodilorum* (Synurophyceae), three new species from Madagascar. *Nord. J. Bot.* 15: 215-223.

**Harbott, B.J. (1982):** *Studies on algal dynamics and primary productivity in Lake Turkana*. In: Hopson, A. J. (ed.): Lake Turkana. A report on the findings of the Lake Turkana Project 1972-1975. Overseas Development Administration, London, pp. 109-161.

**Harding, W.R. (1992):** A contribution to the knowledge of South Africa coastal vleis. The limnology and phytoplankton periodicity of Princess Vlei, Cape Peninsula. *Water SA* 18(2): 121-130.

**Harding, W.R. (1991):** The Ecology of Some Urban-impacted Coastal Vleis on the Cape Flats near Cape Town, with special Reference to Phytoplankton Periodicity. *Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree M.Sc. (Zoology). University of Cape Town:* 1-211.

**Harding, W.R. (1992):** A contribution to the knowledge of South African coastal vleis: The limnology and phytoplankton periodicity of Princess Vlei, Cape Peninsula. *Water SA* **18**(2): 121-130.

**Harding, W.R. (1992):** Zeekoevlei - Water chemistry and phytoplankton periodicity. *Water SA* **18**(4): 237-246.

**Harding W.R. (1997).** Phytoplankton primary production in a shallow, well-mixed, hypertrophic South African Lake. *Hydrobiologia* **344**: 87-102.

**Harding, W.R. (1997):** New regional emergence of cyanobacterial toxicosis. *Harmful Algae News* **16**: 12-13.

**Harding, W.R. (2005):** Motivation to the Water Research Commission for an Initial Screening of South African Cyanobacterial Populations for BMAA Production. *DH Environmental Consulting, Somerset West, South Africa, July 2005.*

**Harding, W.R. (2006):** A Research Strategy for the Detection and Management of Algal Toxins in Water Sources. *WRC Report No. TT 277/06. Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa.*

**Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C. (2004):** The relevance of diatoms for water quality assessment in South Africa: A position paper. *18<sup>th</sup> Internatiol Diatom Symposium (2-7 September, 2004, Międzyzdroje, Poland).* Witkowski A., Radziejewska, T., Wawrzyniak-Wydrowska, B., Daniszewska-Kowalczyk, G., Bąk, M. (eds.): 187.

**Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C. (2005):** The relevance of diatoms for water quality assessment in South Africa: A position paper. *Water SA* **31**(1): 41-46.

**Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C. (2005):** Diatomology in South African biomonitoring: the South African Diatom Collection. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **30**(2): 221.

**Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., Taylor, J.C., Mundree, S. (2004):** The South African diatom collection: An Appraisal of the South African Diatom Collection. WRC Report No TT 242/04. Water Research Commission. Pretoria.

**Harding, W.R., Downing, T.G., van Ginkel, C.E., Moolman, A.P.M. (2009):** An overview of cyanobacterial research and management in South Africa post-2000. *Water SA* **35**(4): 479-484.

**Harding, W.R., Paxton, B.R. (2001):** Cyanobacteria in South Africa: A review. WRC Report No, TT 153/O1.

**Harding, W.R., Rowe, N., Wessels, J.C., Beattie, K.A., Codd, G.A. (1995):** Death of a dog attributed to the cyanobacterial (blue-green algal) hepatotoxicosis nodularin in South Africa. *J. S. Afr. Vet. Assoc.* **66**: 256-259.



**Harding, W.R., Taylor, J.C., Archibald, C.G.M. (2006):** A Taxonomic Key to the Diatoms of South African Rivers. A LUCID-based multi access electronic key forming part of WRC project K5/1588.

**Hardy, A.D. (1905):** The freshwater algae of Victoria Part II. *Victorian Nat.* **22:** 34–35.

**Hariot, P. (1889):** Notes sur le genre *Trentepohlia* Martius. *J. Bot., Paris* **3:** 345-375, 378-388, 393-405; **4:** 50-53, 85-92, 178-180, 192-197.

**Hariot, P. (1891):** Quelques Algues du Brésil et du Congo. *La Notarisia* **6:** 1217-1220.

**Hariot, P. (1895):** Liste des Algues recueillies au Congo par M.H. Lecomte. *J. Bot., Paris* **9:** 242-244.

**Hariot, P. (1895):** Contribution à la flore algologique du Gabon et du Congo français. *C. R. Ass. franc. Av. Sci., Congrès de Bordeaux*, 24<sup>e</sup> sess., 1895(2): 641-643.

**Hariot, P. (1908):** Les algues de San Thomé (Côte occidentale d'Afrique). *J. Bot., Paris*, 2<sup>e</sup> sér. **1:** 161-164.

**Hariot, P. (1909):** Sur une Collection d'Algues recueillies au Maroc par M. Buchet. *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat., Paris* **15:** 128-130.

**Hariot, P. (1913):** Algues d'eau douce du Maroc. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **67:**40-43.

**Hariot, P. (1913):** Quelques cryptogames du Sahara et des régions voisines. *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat., Paris* **19:** 113-115.

**Hariot, P. (1913):** Algues d'eau douce. *In:* Pitard, C.J. "Exploration scientifique du Maroc". *Botanique* **1:** 141-142 (Paris).

**Harpe, D.M. (1984):** Recent changes in the ecology of Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **22:** 1193–1197.

**Harper, D.M. (1991):** Primary production in Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **24:** 112–116.

**Harper, D.M. (1992):** The ecological relationships of aquatic plants at Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **232:** 65–71.

**Harper, D.M., Childress, R.B., Harper, M.M., Boar, R.R., Hickley, P., Mills, S.C., Otieno, N., Drane, T., Vareschi, E., Nasirwa, O., Mwatha, W.E., Darlington, J.P.E.C., Escuté-Gasulla, X. (2003):** Aquatic biodiversity and saline lakes: Lake Bogoria National Reserve, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **500**(1-3): 259-276.

**Harper, D.M., Phillips, G., Chilvers, A., Kitaka, N. and Mavuti, K. (1993):** Eutrophication prognosis for Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **25:** 861–865.

**Harrison, A.D. (1958):** The effects of sulphuric acid pollution on the biology of streams in the Transvaal, South Africa. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **13:** 603-610.

**Harrison, A.D., Elsworth, J.F. (1958):** Hydrobiological studies on the Great Berg River, Western Cape Province. 1. General description, chemical studies and main features of the flora and fauna. *Trans. Soc. S. Afr.* **35:** 281-385.

**Harrison, A.D., Keller, P., Dimovič, D. (1960):** Ecological studies of Olifantsvlei, near Johannesburg. *Hydrobiologia (Acta Hydrobiologica, Hydrographica et Protistologica)* **15**(1-2): 89-134.

**Hart, R.C. (1987):** Observations on Calanoid diet, seston, phytoplankton-zooplankton relationships, and inferences on Calanoid food limitation in a silt-laden reservoir. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **111**(1): 67-82.

**Hart, R.C. (1992):** Aspects of comparative plankton ecology in cascading Mgeni River reservoirs (Midmar, Albert Falls, and Nagle): An overview. *Afr. J. Aquat. Sci.* **18**(1): 20-41.

**Hart, R.C. (1996):** Comparative ecology of plankton in cascading warmwater reservoirs: Aspects of relevance to tropical limnology. In: Schiemer, F. and Boland, K.T. (eds). *Perspectives in Tropical Limnology*. SPB Academic Publishing bv, Amsterdam: 113-130.

**Hart, R.C. (1997):** A limnological profile of the upper Okavango Delta at low water level. *Sth. Afr. J. aquat. Sci.* **23**(2): 21-33.

**Hart, R.C. (2001):** A baseline limnological study of Wagendrift Dam (Thukela basin, KwaZulu-Natal). *Water SA* **27**(4): 507-516.

**Hart, R.C. (2006):** Phytoplankton dynamics and periodicity in two cascading warm-water reservoirs from 1989 to 1997 – taxonomic and functional (C-S-R) patterns, and determining factors. *Water SA* **32**(1): 81-92.

**Hart, R.C. (2007):** Temporal dynamics and spatial perspectives of contemporary blooms of the dinoflagellate *Ceratium* in a subtropical South African reservoir. *Journal of Biology* **2**: 159 (AfPR – A for Plankton Research. Plankton Symposium IV & Congresso Brasileiro de Plâncton. João Pessoa, 01-05 April 2007. Abstracts).

**Hart, R.C. (1997):** A limnological synopsis of Bhangazi South, a dystrophic coastal lake in the Greater St. Lucia Wetland Park (KwaZulu/Natal), with comments on its conservation value. *Sth. Afr. J. aquat. Sci.* **23**(2): 34-54.

**Hart, R.C., Hart R. (1977):** The seasonal cycles of phytoplankton in subtropical Lake Sibaya: a preliminary investigation. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **80**(1): 85-107.

**Hart, R.C., Wragg, P.D. (2009):** Recent blooms of the dinoflagellate *Ceratium* in Albert Falls Dam (KZN): History, causes, spatial features and impacts on a reservoir ecosystem and its zooplankton. *Water SA* **35**(4): 455-468.

**Harworth, E.Y. (1977):** The sediments of Lake George (Uganda): V. The diatom assemblages in relation to the ecological history. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **80**(2): 200-215.

**Hassan, N.S. (1980):** Ecological and physiological studies of certain algae. M.Sc. Thesis, Ain Shams Univ.. Fac. of Sci.

**Hawley, G.R.W., Whitton B.A. (1991):** Survey of algal picoplankton. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **24**: 1220-1222.

**Hecky, R.E. (1991):** The pelagic ecosystem. In: Coulter, G.W. (ed.). *Lake Tanganyika and its life*. Oxford University Press: 90-110.

**Hecky, R.E. (1993):** The eutrophication of Lake Victoria. *Verhandlungen Internationale Vereinigung Limnologie* **25**: 39-48.

**Hecky, R.E., Fee, E.J. (1981):** Primary production and rates of algal growth in Lake Tanganyika. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **26**: 532-547.

**Hecky, R.E., Fee, E.J., Kling, J.M.W. (1981):** The relationship between primary production and fish production in Tanganyika. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* **110**: 336-345.

**Hecky, R.E., Fee, E.J., Kling, H., Rudd, J.W. (1978):** Studies on the planktonic ecology of Lake Tanganyika. *Fish. Mar. Serv. Tech. Report* **816**: 1-51.

**Hecky, R.E., Kilham, P. (1973):** Diatoms in alkaline, saline lakes: ecology and geochemical implications. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **18**(1): 53-71.

**Hecky, R.E., Kilham, P. (1988):** Nutrient limitation in freshwater and marine environments a review of recent evidence on the effects of enrichment. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **33**: 796-822.

**Hecky, R.E., Kling, H.J. (1981):** The phytoplankton and protozooplankton of the eutrophic zone of Lake Tanganyika: Species composition, biomass, chlorophyll content, and spatio-temporal distribution. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **26**(3): 548-564.

**Hecky, R.E., Kling, H.J. (1987):** Phytoplankton ecology of the great lakes in the rift valleys of Central Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Beih. (Ergebn. Limnol.)* **25**: 197-228.

**Henriques, J. (1884):** Contribução para o estudo da flora d'algumas possessões portuguesas. I. Plantas coihidas por F. Newton na Africa occidental. *Bol. Soc. Broteriana* **3**: 129-134.

**Henriques, J. (1886):** Contribuições para o estudo da Flora d'África. Flora de S. Thomé. *Bol. Soc. Broteriana* **4**: 129-221 (Algae: 217-221).

**Hiddinga A. (1981):** Desmidiaceën uit de omgeving van Ouagadougou, Opper Volta. Interne rapporten van Het Hugo De Vries Laboratorium: 1-62, 5 cartes, 37 pl.

**Hieronymus, G. (1895):** Conjugatae. In: Engler: H.G.A. "Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas und der Nachbargebiete", Thiel C.: 8-30 (Berlin).

**Higgins, S.N., Kling, H.J., Hecky, R.E., Taylor, W.D., Bootsma, H.A. (2003):** The Community Composition, Distribution, and Nutrient Status of Epilithic Periphyton at Five Rocky Littoral Zone Sites in Lake Malawi, Africa. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **29** (Supplement 2): 181-189.

**Hindák, F. (1985):** Morphology of trichomes of *Spirulina fusiformis* Voronichin from Lake Bogoria, Kenya. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl. 71)* **38/39**: 201-218.

**Hindák, F. (2001):** Thermal microorganisms from a hot spring on the coast of Lake Bogoria, Kenya. *Nova Hedwigia, Beih.* **123**: 77-93.

**Hirano, M. (1965):** Freshwater algae in the Antarctic regions. *Monographiae Biologicae* **15**: 127-193.

**Høberg, P., Lindholm, M., Ramberg, L., Hessen, D.O. (2002):** Aquatic food web dynamics on a floodplain in the Okavango delta, Botswana. *Hydrobiologia* **470**(1-3): 23-30.

**Hodgetts W.J. (1926):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 6. Some Freshwater Algae from Stellenbosch, Cape of Good Hope. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.*, **13** (Prt.II): 49-103.

**Hoffmann, J.R.H. (1976):** Removal of *Microcystis* toxins in water purification processes. *Water SA* **2**(2): 58-60.

**Hoffman, L.R. (1986):** Zygotes of *Sphaeroplea tenuis* (*Chlorophyceae*). *Br. phycol. J.* **21**: 115-123.

**Holden, M.J., Green, J. (1960):** The hydrology and plankton of River Sokoto. *J. anim. Ecol.* **29**: 65-84.

**Hollande, A., Enjumet, M., Lafaurie, D. (1954):** Contribution à l'étude des *Volvocales*: Etude des genres *Platymonas* West et *Stephanoptera* Dangeard. *Ann. Sci. nat., Paris (Zool.)* **16**: 283-292.

**Holmboe, J. (1901):** Süswasser-Diatomeen von den Azorischen Inseln. *Nyt Mag. Naturv.* **39**: 265-286.

**Hubble, D.S., Harper, D.M. (2002):** Phytoplankton community structure and succession in the water column of Lake Naivasha, Kenya: a shallow tropical lake. *Hydrobiologia* **488**(1-3): 89-98.

**Hubble, D.S., Harper, D.M. (2002):** Nutrient control of phytoplankton production in Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **488**(1-3): 99-105.

**Huber-Pestalozzi G. (1929):** Das Plankton natürlicher und künstlicher Seebecken Südafrikas. *Verhandlungen der Internationalen Vereinigung für theoretische und angewandte Limnologie*, **IV**: 343-390.

**Huber-Pestalozzi G. (1930):** Algen aus dem Knysnawalde in Südafrika. *Zeitschrift für Botanik*, **23**: 443-480.

**Huber-Pestalozzi, G. (1938-1955):** Das Phytoplankton des Süswassers. In: "Die Binnengewässer" ed. Prof. Dr. August Thienemann., **16**(1): 1-342, 1938; (**2**,1): 1-366, 1941; (**2**,2): 367-549, 1942; (**3**): 1-310, 1950; (**4**): 1-606, 1955 (Stuttgart).

**Huber-Pestalozzi, G. (1951):** Die Verbreitung der Süswasserzeratien auf der Erde. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **11**: 152-188.

**Hume, W.F. (1906):** The Topography and Geology of the Peninsula of Sinai. Finance Ministry Survey Dept., Egypt-National Print Dept., Cairo.

**Hurley, P.M., Pinson Jr., W.H., Nagy, B., Teska, T.M. (1972):** Ancient age of the Middle Marker Horizon, Onverwacht Group, Swaziland Sequence, South Africa. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* **14**(3): 360-366.

**Hustedt, F. (1910):** Beitrag zur Algenflora von Afrika. Bacillariales aus Dahome. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Plantk.)* **5**: 365-386.

**Hustedt, F. (1922):** Bacillariales. In: Schröder, B. (ed.). "Zellpflanzen Ostafrikas". *Hedwigia* **63**: 117-173.

**Hustedt, F. (1942):** Diatomeen. In: Huber-Pestalozzi G. (ed.). Das Phytoplankton des Süswassers. *Die Binnengewässer* **16**(2/2), Stuttgart.

**Hustedt, F. (1943):** Neue und wenig bekannte Diatomeen. *Ber. dtsch. bot. Ges.* **61**: 271-290.

**Hustedt, F. (1949):** Süswasser-Diatomeen. In: "Exploration du Parc National Albert du Congo Belge. Mission H. Damas, 1935-1936", Fasc.**8**: 1-99.

**Hustedt, F. (1949):** Diatomeen von der Sinai-Halbinsel und aus dem Libanon-Gebiet. *Hydrobiologia* **2**(1): 24-55.

**Hustedt, F. (1952):** Neue und wenig bekannte Diatomeen. IV. *Bot. Notiser* 1952: 366-410.

**Hustedt, F. (1953):** Diatomeen aus der Oase Gafsa in Süd-Tunisien, ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Vegetation africanischer Oasen. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Plankt.)* **48**: 145-153.

**Hutchinson, G.E. (1967):** A treatise on limnology. II. Introduction to lake biology and the limnoplankton. John Wiley & Sons, New York. 1115 p.

**Hutchinson, G.E. (1975):** A treatise on limnology. III. Aquatic macrophytes and attached algae. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

**Hutchinson, G.E., Pickford, G.E., Schuurman, J.F.M. (1932):** A Contribution to the Hydrobiology of pans and other inland waters of South Africa. An ecological study of natural and artificial waters in the southern Transvaal and south-western Cape Province, of material collected by Miss E.L. Stephens from coastal pans in Portugubse East Africa, and of certain miscellaneous localities elsewhere. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Plankt.)* **24**: 1-154.

**Hy, M. L'Abbé (1913):** Characeae. In: Pitard, C.J. "Exploration scientifique du Maroc", Fasc.1, Botanique: 144-145 (Paris).

**HYSEA (1988):** HYSEA Annual Symposium on State of Knowledge and Recent Research Advances in Freshwater and Marine Biology in Eastern Africa, 13-16 December 1988. Symposium Programme and Abstracts. HYSEA, Department of Zoology, University of Nairobi, Kenya: 56 p.

## I

**Ibrahim, E.A. (1989):** Studies on phytoplankton in some polluted areas of Lake Manzalah. *Bulletin of the Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries, Egypt* **15**(1): 1-19.

**Ibrahim, E.A., Hussein, M.M., Abo, El-Aziz, S. (1986):** Ecological studies on Bardawil lagoon. Technical Report (in Arabic). *Academy Scientific Research & Technology*: 1-149.

**Ibrahim, E.A., Hussein, M.M., Kamel, A.K. (1988):** Limnological studies on Lake Manzalah. *Technical Report NIOF*: 1-93.

**Iltis, A. (1968):** Tolérance de salinité de *Spirulina platensis* (Gom.) Geitl. (*Cyanophyta*) dans les mares natronées du Kanem (Tchad). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **2**: 119-125.

**Iltis, A. (1969):** Phytoplankton des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). I. Les lacs permanents à spirulines. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **3**(2): 29-44.

**Iltis, A. (1969):** Phytoplankton des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). II. Les mares temporaires. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **3**(3-4): 3-19.

**Iltis, A. (1970):** Phytoplankton des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). III. Variations annuelles du plancton d'une mare temporaire. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **4**(2): 53-59.

**Iltis, A. (1970):** Phytoplancton des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). IV. Note sur les espèces du genre *Oscillatoria*, sous-genre *Spirulina* (Cyanophyta). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **4**(3-4): 129-134.

**Iltis, A. (1971):** Phytoplancton des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). V. Les lacs mésosalins. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **5**(1): 73-84.

**Iltis, A. (1971):** Algues nouvelles des mares du Kanem (Tchad). *Rev. Algol., nouv. Sér.* **10**(2): 172-176.

**Iltis, A. (1971):** Note sur *Oscillatoria* (sous-genre *Spirulina*) *platensis* (Nordst.) Bourrelly au Tchad. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **5**(1): 53-72.

**Iltis, A. (1972):** Remarques taxonomiques sur les algues des Mares du Kanem (Tchad). *Revue Algologique N.S.* **10**(4): 334.

**Iltis, A. (1972):** Algues des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). Première partie. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **6**(3-4): 173-246.

**Iltis, A. (1973):** Algues des eaux natronées du Kanem (Tchad). 2<sup>e</sup> partie. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **7**(1): 25-54.

**Iltis, A. (1977):** Peuplements phytoplanctoniques du lac Tchad. II. Stade petit Tchad (Avril 1974, Novembre 1974 et Février 1975). *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., Sér. Hydrobiol.* **11**: 53-72.

**Iltis, A. (1980):** *Le algues.* In: Durand, J.R. and Levêque, C. (eds): Flore et faune aquatiques de l'Afrique sahélo-soudanienne **1**: 9-61. Paris, Ed. O.R.S.T.O.M. Coll. Initiations - Documents techniques 44.

**Iltis, A. (1982):** Peuplements algaux des rivières de Côte d'Ivoire. I. Stations de prélèvement, méthodologie, remarques sur la composition qualitative et les biovolumes. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **15**(3): 231-239.

**Iltis, A. (1982):** Peuplements algaux des rivières de Côte d'Ivoire. II. Variations saisonnières des biovolumes, de la composition et de la diversité spécifique. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **15**(3): 241-251.

**Iltis, A. (1982):** Peuplements algaux des rivières de Côte d'Ivoire. III. Étude du périphyton. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **15**(4): 303-312.

**Iltis, A. (1983):** Peuplements algaux des rivières de Côte d'Ivoire. IV. Remarques générales. *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **16**(3): 235-240.

**Iltis, A. (1984):** Biomasses phytoplanctoniques de la lagune Ebrié (Côte d'Ivoire). *Rev. Hydrobiol. Trop.* **118**: 153-175.

**Iltis, A., Lemoalle, J. (1976):** Un plankton à Diatomées à Bol (lac Tchad). *Ann. Hydrobiol.* **7**(1): 66-67.

**Imevbore, A.M. (1965):** A preliminary check-list of the planktonic organisms of the Eleiyele Reservoir, Ibadan, Nigeria. *J. West Afr. Sci. Ass.* **10**(1): 156-160.

**Imevbore, A.M. (1967):** Hydrology and plankton of Eleiyele Reservoir Ibadan, Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **30**(1): 154-176.

**Imevbore A.M. (1968):** Planktonic algae of Eleiyele reservoir. *Niger. J. Sci.* **2**: 85-90.

**Imevbore, A.M., Boszormenyi, Z. (1975):** Preliminary measurements of photosynthetic productivity in lake Kainji. In: Imevbore, A.M., Adegoke, O.S.

(eds.). The Ecology of lake Kainji: The Transition from River to Lake. University of Ife Press, Ile Ife (Nigeria).

**Isaac, P.C.G., Coackley, P., Lodge, M. (1958):** A note on some water samples collected in West Africa. *J. W. Afr. Sci. Ass.* **4**: 150-154.

**Isichei, A.O. (1980):** Nitrogen fixation by blue-green algal soil crusts in Nigerian savanna. In: Rosswall, T. (ed.). Nitrogen cycling in West Africa ecosystems. Royal Swedish Acad. Sci. Stockholm: 191-198.

## J

**Jadin, F. (1893):** Algues des îles Mascareignes récoltées en 1890 (Nostocacées). *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* **40**: CXLVIII-CLXXIII.

**Jadin, F. (1834):** Algues des Îles de la Réunion et de Maurice. *Ann. Cryptog. Exot.* **7**: 147-172.

**Jahn, R. (1996):** : The historical East African freshwater algae collection at the Botanical Museum Berlin-Dahlem (B). *Willdenowia* **26**: 333-340.

**Jahn, R. (2002):** Otto Müller's names of diatoms (*Bacillariophyceae*) and extant original material at the Botanical Museum Berlin-Dahlem (B). *Willdenowia* **32**: 155-173.

**Jahn, R., Kusber, W.-H. (2005)** (ed.): AlgaTerra Information System. Botanic Garden and Botanical Museum Berlin-Dahlem, FU Berlin. Published on the Internet <http://www.algaterra.org> [accessed 16 October 2005].

**Janse van Vuuren, S. (1996):** Environmental Variables, Abundance and Seasonal Succession of Phytoplankton Populations in the Vaal River at Balkfontein. Potchefstroom, PU for CHE (M.Sc.): 1-164.

**Janse van Vuuren, S. (2001):** *Environmental variables and the development of phytoplankton assemblages in the Vaal River between the Rand Water Barrage and Balkfontein.* PhD thesis, Potchefstroom University for CHE (North-West University), Potchefstroom, South Africa: 1-373.

**Janse van Vuuren, S. (2005):** The influence of downstream changes in water quality on phytoplankton composition in the Vaal River, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **30**: 11-16.

**Janse van Vuuren S. (2010):** Invasive Phytoplankton Species in South African Freshwaters. *The Second International Conference on Phycology, Limnology and Aquatic Sciences (14-15 February 2010, Suez Canal University, Port-Said, Egypt)*: 12.

**Janse van Vuuren, S., Kriel, G.P. (2008):** *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii*, a toxic invasive cyanobacterium in South African fresh waters. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **33**(1): 17-26.

**Janse van Vuuren, S., Kriel, G.P. (2008):** *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii*, a toxic invasive species in South African fresh waters. *International Society For the Study of Harmful Algae. The 13<sup>th</sup> International Conference On Harmful Algae, 3-7 November 2008, Hong-Kong. Programme & Abstracts*: 144.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Levanets, A., Taylor, J. (2004):** A photo guide to algal genera most commonly found in DWAF samples. *North West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 2004*: 1-50.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1997):** Environmental variables, abundance and seasonal succession of phytoplankton populations. In: Pieterse, A.J.H., Janse van Vuuren, S. (eds.). *An investigation into phytoplankton blooms in the Vaal River and the environmental variables responsible for their development and decline*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. WRC Report No. 359/1/97: 25–156.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2000):** Seasonal and spatial aspects of phytoplankton in the Vaal River, a turbid and polluted river in South Africa. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **27**: 1946-1949.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2001):** Verband tussen fitoplanktonbevolkings en omgewingsfaktore in die middle Vaalrivier. *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 4 Oktober 2001*: 21-23.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2005):** The influence of downstream changes in water quality on phytoplankton composition in the Vaal River, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **30**(1): 11-16.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2005):** The use of multivariate analysis as a tool to illustrate the influence of environmental variables on phytoplankton composition in the Vaal River. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **30**(1): 17–28.

**Janse van Vuuren, S., Taylor J.C., Gerber, A., van Ginkel C. (2006):** Easy Identification of the Most Common Freshwater Algae. North-West University and Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-200.

**Janse van Vuuren, S.J., van der Walt, N., Swanepoel, A. (2007):** Changes in algal composition and environmental variables in the highaltitude Mohale Dam – an important water supply reservoir to South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **32**(3): 265–274.

**Järvinen, M., Salonen, K., Sarvala, J., Vuorio, K., Virtanen, A. (1999):** The stoichiometry of particulate nutrients in Lake Tanganyika – implications for nutrient limitation of phytoplankton. *Hydrobiologia* **407**: 81–88.

**Jarvis, A.C., Hart, R.C., Combrink, S. (1987):** Zooplankton feeding on size fractionated *Microcystis* colonies and *Chlorella* in a hypertrophic lake (Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa) – implications to resource utilization and zooplankton succession. *J. Plankton Res.* **9**: 1231-1249.

**Job, H.S. (1954):** List of Diatoms found in neighbourhood of Alexandria, Egypt: 1-9.

**Job, H.S. (1961):** Diatomaceae. Supplement No. 1 to the List of Diatoms found in the neighbourhood of Alexandria, Egypt: 1-7.

**John, D.M., Obeng-Asamoah, E.K., Appler, H.N. (1981):** Periphyton of the Volta Lake. II. Seasonal changes on wooden blocks with depth. *Hydrobiologia* **76**(3): 207-215.

**Jones, K. (1977):** Acetylene reduction by blue-green algae in sub-tropical grassland. *New Phytol.* **78**(2): 421-426.



**Jones, K. (1977):** The effects of light intensity on acetylene reduction by blue-green algal mats in sub-tropical grassland. *New Phytol.* **78**(2): 427-431.

**Jones, K. (1977):** The effects of temperature on acetylene reduction by mats of blue-green algae in sub-tropical grassland. *New Phytol.* **78**(2): 433-436.

**Jones, K. (1977):** Acetylene reduction by mats of blue-green algae in sub-tropical grassland: Possible contribution by other micro-organisms. *New Phytol.* **78**(2): 437-440.

**Jones, K. (1977):** The Effect of Moisture on Acetylene Reduction by Mats of Blue-green Algae in Sub-Tropical grassland. *Annals of Botany* **41**(4): 801-806.

**Jones, K. (1977):** Acetylene Reduction in the Dark by Mats of Blue-green Algae in Sub-Tropical Grassland. *Annals of Botany* **41**(4): 807-811.

**Joska, M.A., Bolton, J.J. (1994):** Guide to common filamentous freshwater macroalgae in South Africa. TT 66/94: 1-39 (Appendix I to the Final Report for the Water Research Commission Project No. K5/426: A Preliminary Investigation of Algal Weeds in Inland Waters. 1992-1993).

**Joska, M.A., Bolton, J.J. (1994):** A Preliminary Investigation of Algal Weeds in South African Inland Waters. Final Report for the Water Research Commission, Pretoria: 1-62.

**Joska, M.A., Bolton, J.J. (1996):** Filamentous freshwater macroalgae in South Africa – a literature review and perspective on the development and control of weed problems. *Hydrobiologia* **340**(1-3): 295-300 (In: Caffrey, J.M., Barrett, P.R.F., Murphy, K.J., Wade, P.M. (eds.) Management and Ecology of Freshwater Plants. Kluwer Academic Publishers).

**Jugnia, L.B., Tadonlélé, R.D., Sime-Ngando, T., Foto, S.M., Kemka, N. (1998):** Short-term variations in the abundance and cell volume of bacterioplankton in an artificial tropical lake. *Hydrobiologia* **385**(1-3): 113-119.

**Juordan, P. (1886):** Flore murale de la ville de Tlemcen, province d'Oran (Algérie): 9 (Alger).

**Julien A. (1894):** Flore de la region de Constantine. Algae: 308-309 (Constantine).

## K

**Kadiri, M.O. (1987):** Algae and Primary Productivity Studies of Ikpoba Reservoir. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Benin, Benin City, Nigeria.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1988):** A taxonomic study of the Genus *Closterium* (Nitzsch 1817) Ralfs 1848 (*Desmidiaceae*), in a small Nigerian reservoir with ecological notes. *Tropical Freshwater Biology* **1**(1): 71-90.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1992):** Freshwater algae of West Africa. A bibliography, 1956–1991. *Polskie Archiwum Hydrobiologie* **39**(2): 191–203.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1993):** Records of members of the genus *Cosmarium* Corda ex Ralfs (*Desmidiaceae*, *Chlorophyta*) in a shallow West African reservoir. *Nova Hedwigia* **57**(1-2): 109–122.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1993):** Seasonal changes in the phytoplankton biomass of a shallow tropical reservoir. *Nigerian J. Botany* **6**: 167–175.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1993):** Further desmids from the Ikpoba reservoir (Nigeria) compared with other records from Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl.)* **100**: 23–35 (*Algological Studies* 71).

**Kadiri, M.O. (1996):** More desmids from the Ikpoba reservoir, Nigeria: comparison with other African records. *Algological Studies* **80**: 87–98.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1999):** A comprehensive preliminary check-list of the algae of the Ikpoba Reservoir, Edo State, Nigeria. *Global Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences* **5**(4): 485–491.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1999):** Comparative limnology and the phytoplankton levels of Five Springs in southern Nigeria. *Journal of Science, Engineering and Technology (JSET)* **6**: 1822–1854.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1999):** Phytoplankton distribution in some coastal waters of Nigeria. *Nigerian Journal of Botany* **1**: 51-62.

**Kadiri M.O. (1999):** A Spatial profile of net phytoplankton in the lower River Niger recorded in the wet season. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **41**: 247-258.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2000):** Seasonal trend in the chemical limnology of a shallow Nigerian man-made lake. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **42**: 29-40.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2000):** Limnological studies of two contrasting but closely linked springs in southern Nigeria. *Plant Biosystems* **134**: 123–131.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2000):** Phytoplankton distribution in some coastal waters of Nigeria. *Niger. J. Bot.* **12**(1): 51-62.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2001):** Limnological studies of some springs in southern Nigeria. *Tropical Journal of Environmental Research* **3**: 163–180.

**Kadiri, M. O. (2001):** Spatial profile of phytoplankton of the Lower River Niger, Nigeria. *Acta Bot. Hung.* **42**: 171–186. (1999/2000).

**Kadiri, M.O. (2002):** A spectrum of phytoplankton flora along salinity gradient in the eastern Niger delta area of Nigeria. *Acta Bot. Hung.* **44**: 75–83.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2002):** A checklist of desmids of Nigeria. *Global Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences* **8**: 223–237.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2003):** Diatoms from Nigeria. *Algological Studies* **110**: 17-26.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2004):** African Freshwater algae: A bibliographic update. *Acta Botanica Hungarica* **46**(1-2): 179-200.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2006):** Phytoplankton survey in the western Niger Delta, Nigeria. *African Journal of Environmental Pollution & Health* **5**: 48-58.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2006):** Phytoplankton flora and physico-chemical attributes of some waters in the Eastern Niger Delta area of Nigeria. *Nigerian Journal of Botany* **19**: 188-200.

**Kadiri, M. (2006):** Freshwater Phytoplankton Diversity of Rivers in Edo State, Nigeria. *International Conference on Rivers and Civilization. June 25-28, 2006, La Crosse Center, 300 Harborview Plaza, La Crosse, Wisconsin. Book of Abstracts*: 67-68.

**Kadiri, M.O. (2007):** Diatoms from Nigeria: SEM examination of some taxa. *Algological Studies* **122**: 17-33.

- Kadiri, M.O. (2007).** Phytoplankton dynamics of a tropical river: A dry and rainy season comparison. *Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **22**: 11-26.
- Kadiri, M.O., Azomani I.L. (1997):** Synchronisation of direct cell count with colorimetric estimation of cell number in two species of algae. *Journal of National Board for Technical Education* **14**: 81-84.
- Kadiri M.O., Azomani I.L. (1997):** Nutrient-influenced growth response of *Mesotaenium caldariorum* (Lagerheim) Hansgirg to brewery effluent. *Acta Botanica Hungarica* **42**: 161-169.
- Kadiri, M.O., Azomani, I.L. (1998):** Nutrient enrichment bioassay of a river receiving brewery effluent: A study with indigenous phytoplankton population. *Nigerian Journal of Applied Science* **11**: 53-65.
- Kadiri, M.O., Azomani I.L. (1999):** Growth Response of *Selenastrum capricornutum* and *Cosmarium cucumis* in different concentration of brewery effluent. *Tropical Journal of Environmental Research* **1**: 1-8.
- Kadiri, M.O., Azomani, I.L. (2000):** Effect of Brewery effluent on growth of two Chlorophytes. *Journal of Environment and Toxicology* **2**: 14-18.
- Kadiri, M.O., Omozusi, H.I. (2002):** A pre-pollution study of the phytoplankton of an oligotrophic river in southern Nigeria. *Afr. J. Environ. Pollut. Health* **1**: 17-25.
- Kadiri, M.O., Opute, F.I. (1989):** A rich flora of *Micrasterias* from the Ikpoba Reservoir, Nigeria. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, **116**(3): 391-399.
- Kadiri, M.O., Opute, F.I. (2000):** The Euglenoids of the Ikpoba reservoir. *Biologia, Bratislava* **55**(4): 351-355.
- Kadiri, M.O., Opute, F.I. (2003):** SEM observations of some noteworthy diatoms from the Ikpoba reservoir, Nigeria. *Plant Biosystems* **137**(2): 215-220.
- Kalf, J., Watson, S. (1986):** Phytoplankton and its dynamics in two tropical lakes: a tropical and temperate zone comparison. In: Munawar, M., Talling, J.F. (eds.). Seasonality of freshwater phytoplankton: a global perspective. (*Hydrobiologia* **38**: 161-176).
- Källqvist, T., Meadows, B.S. (1978):** The toxic effect of copper on algae and rotifers from a Soda Lake (Lake Nakuru, East Africa). *Water Research* **12**(10): 771-775.
- Karim, A.G.A. (1965):** Ecological and electron microscopical studies on the phytoplankton of two pools. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of Bristol*.
- Karim, A.G.A. (1968):** Studies on the Freshwater Algae of the Sudan. I. On the ecology of the algae of Wadi Galol - Jebel Marra. *Hydrobiologia* **32**(1-2): 33-46.
- Karim, A.G.A. (1975):** Studies on the Freshwater Algae of the Sudan. II. The distribution of the *Bacillariophyceae* of Wadi Calol, Jebel Marra. *Hydrobiologia* **47**(1): 31-42.
- Karim, A.G.A., Saeed, O.M. (1978):** Studies on the freshwater algae of the Sudan. III. Vertical distribution of *Melosira granulata* (Ehrenb.) Ralfs, in the White Nile, with reference to certain environmental variables. *Hydrobiologia* **57**(1): 73-79.

**Karlman, S.-G. (1982):** The annual flood regime as a regulatory mechanism for phytoplankton production in Kainji Lake, Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **86**(1-2): 93-97.

**Karthick, B., Taylor, J.C. (2010):** Protocols for collection, preservation and enumeration of diatoms from aquatic habitats for water quality monitoring in India. *The Icfai University Journal of Soil and Water Sciences* **3**(1): 25-60.

**Kaufmann, P. (1897):** Sur le prétendu Nil vert. *Revue d'Egypte* **4**: 105-113 (Algae det. W. Schmidle).

**Kayiira, D. (2007):** Algal community of Lake Mburo and Murchison Bay, Lake Victoria. *Masters Thesis, Makerere University, Kampala*.

**Kebede, E. (1987):** Seasonal studies of phytoplankton composition and biomass in Lake Awassa. *M.Sc. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa*.

**Kebede, E. (1997):** Response of *Spirulina platensis* (= *Arthrospira fusiformis*) from Lake Chitu, Ethiopia, to salinity stress from sodium salts. *J. Appl. Phycol.* **9**: 551-558.

**Kebede, E., Ahlgren, G. (1996):** Optimum growth conditions and light utilization efficiency of *Spirulina platensis* (*Arthrospira fusiformis*) (*Cyanophyta*) from Lake Chitu, Ethiopia. *Hydrobiologia* **332**: 99-109.

**Kebede, E., Belay, A. (1994):** Species composition and phytoplankton biomass in a tropical African Lake (Lake Awasa, Ethiopia). *Hydrobiologia* **288**: 13-32.

**Kebede, E., Willén, F. (1996):** *Anabaenopsis abijatae*, a new cyanophyte from Lake Abijata, an alkaline, saline lake in the Ethiopian Rift Valley. *Algol. Studies / Arch. für Hydrobiologie. Suppl. Volumes* **80**: 1-8.

**Kebede, E., Willén, E. (1998):** Phytoplankton in salinity-alkalinity series of lakes in the Ethiopian Rift Valley. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl. 124, Algological Studies* **89**: 63-96.

**Kelly, M.G., Ali, A.D. (1993):** The effect of organic pollution on algal communities in a tropical stream. *Tropical Freshwater Biol.* **3**: 353-370.

**Kemdirim, E.C. (2001).** Checklist of phytoplankton of Shedam reservoir in Plateau State, Nigeria. *Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **16**: 61-63.

**Kemka, N., Njiné, T., Zébazé Togouet, S.H., Niyitegeka, D., Monkiedje, A., Foto Menbohan, S., Nola, M., Compère, P. (2003):** Quantitative importance of Cyanobacteria populations in a hypertrophic shallow lake in the subequatorial African region (Yaounde Municipal Lake, Cameroon). *Archiv für Hydrobiologie* **156**(4): 495-510.

**Kemka, N., Zébazé Togouet, S.H., Djogo Kinfack, R.P., Nola, M., Foto Menbohan, S., Njiné, T. (2009):** Dynamic of phytoplankton size-class and photosynthetic activity in a tropical hypereutrophic lake: the Yaounde municipal lake (Cameroon). *Hydrobiologia* **625**(1): 91-103.

**Kendall, R.L. (1969):** An ecological history of the Lake Victoria basin. *Ecological Monographs* **39**: 121-176.

**Khan, M.A. (1984):** Contribution to Freshwater Algae of Nigeria. I. Some Jos Plateau desmids. *Nova Hedwigia* **39**: 293-296.

**Khan, M.A. (1987):** Contribution to freshwater algae of Nigeria. II. Phytoplankton of some waters on a fish-farm at Panyam, Nigeria. *Nova Hedwigia* **44**: 473-477.

**Khan, M.A. (1996):** The phytoplankton periodicities of two warm-climate lakes subject to marked seasonal variability. *J. Trop. Ecol.* **12**: 461-474.

**Khan, M.A., Agugo, B.A.C. (1990):** Ecological Studies and Trophic State Evaluation of a Tropical Impoundment in West Africa. *Acta hydrochimica et hydrobiologica* **18**(3): 325-331.

**Khan, M.A., Ejike, C. (1984):** Limnological aspects of plankton variation and water characteristics of a tropical West African reservoir. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **22**: 1584-1589.

**Khan, M.A., Ejike, C. (1984):** Limnology and plankton periodicity of Jos Plateau water reservoir, Nigeria, West Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **114**(3): 189-199.

**Khan, M.A., Fagbemi, T., Ejike, C. (1983):** Diurnal Variations of Physico-chemical Factors and Planktonic Organisms in Jos Plateau (West Africa) Water Reservoir. *Jap. J. Limnol.* **44**(1): 65-71.

**Khan, M.A., Kamuru, F. (1997):** Seasonal changes in chemistry, algal populations, chlorophyll a and photosynthetic activity in the R. Delimi, Jos Plateau, Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **354**(1-3): 151-156.

**Khan, M.A., Zarmouh, M.M. (1989):** Phyto- and Zooplankton Composition and Some Ecological Observations on a Man-made Lake in Wadi el Majanin, Libya. *Acta hydrochimica et hydrobiologica* **17**(5): 525-532.

**Kibaara, D. (1986):** Preliminary studies on primary productivity in the Winam Bay of Lake Victoria. *Kenya Aquat.* **3**: 66-71.

**Kifle, D., Belay, A. (1990):** Seasonal variation in phytoplankton primary production in relation to light and nutrients in Lake Awasa, Ethiopia. *Hydrobiologia* **196**: 217-227.

**Kilham, P. (1990):** Ecology of *Melosira* species in the Great Lakes of Africa, p. 414-427. In: M. Tilzer and C. Serruya (eds.). Large lakes: ecological structure and function. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

**Kilham, P., Kilham S.S. (1989):** Endless summer: internal loading processes dominate nutrient cycling in tropical lakes. *Freshwat. Biol.* **23**: 379-389.

**Kilham, P., Kilham, S.S., Hecky, R.E. (1986):** Hypothesized resource relationships among African planktonic diatoms. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **31**(6): 1169-1181.

**Kilham, S.S., Kilham, P. (1975):** *Melosira granulata* (Ehr.) Ralfs: morphology and ecology of a cosmopolitan freshwater diatom. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **19**: 2716-2721.

**Killian, C. (1936):** Etude sur la biologie des sols des hauts plateaux Algériens. I: 595-614; II: 702-722. *Annales Agronomiques* **6**.

**Killian, C., Fehér, D. (1935):** Recherches sur les phénomènes microbiologiques des sols sahariens. *Ann. Inst. Pasteur* **55**: 573-622.

**Killian, C., Fehér, D. (1938):** Le rôle et l'importance de l'exploration microbiologique des sols sahariens. In: "La vie dans la région désertique nord-tropicale de l'ancien monde". *Mém. Soc. Biogéographie* **6**: 81-106 (Paris).

**Killian, C., Fehér, D. (1939):** Recherches sur la Microbiologie des sols désertiques. I: Recherches sur les phénomènes microbiologiques des sols sahariens (Reprint of Killian and Fehér, 1935). II: Résultats de la Mission Saharienne Killian-Fehér. *Encyclop. Biol. Lechevalier* **21**: 1-127.

**Kimpe, P. (1964):** Contribution a l'étude hydrobiologique du Luapula Moero. *Ann. Mus. Roy. Afr. Cent.*, Tervurer, Belgique, **128**: 1-235.

**Kimor, B. (1975):** Eurohaline elements in the plankton of the Bardawil Lagoon (Northern Sinai). *Report Committee International Mediterranean* **3**: 119-120.

**Kimor, B., Berdugo, V. (1969):** Preliminary report on the plankton of Bardawil hypersalinelagoon in Northern Sinai. In: *Biota of the Sed Sea and Estern Mediterranean. The Hebrew University of Jerusalem and Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C., Interim Report*: 90-95.

**King, R.D., Thomas, D.P. (1985):** Environmental conditions and phytoplankton in the Mwenda River, a small intermittent river flowing into Lake Kariba. *Hydrobiologia* **126**: 81-89.

**Kitton, F. (1884):** On some *Diatomaceae* from the Island of Socotra. *J. proc. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **20**: 513-515.

**Kitton, F. (1888):** Diatomaceae. In: Balfour, I.B. "Botany of Socotra". *Trans. roy. Soc. Edinb.* **31**: 403-410.

**Klee, R., Casper, S.J. (1992):** New centric diatoms (*Thalassiosirales*) of Lake Malawi (formerly Lake Nyassa; Malawi, East Africa). *Arch. für Protistenk.* **142**: 179-192.

**Klee, R., Casper, S.J. (1996):** *Stephanodiscus nyassae* Klee et Casper nov. spec., a new centric diatom (*Thalassiosirales*) from Lake Malawi. *Arch. Protistenk.* **146**: 293-297.

**Klee, R., Houk, V., Bielsa, S. (2000):** *Cyclotella mascarenica* nov. spec., a new stelligeroid *Cyclotella* (*Bacillariophyceae*) from a pond of the Réunion Island (France). *Algological Studies* **98**: 7-25.

**Klee, R., Schiefele, S., Hert, E. (1990):** *Planktische und benthische Diatomeen des Malawi Sees*. In: Recard, M. (ed.): *Ouvrage dédié a la mémoire du professeur Henry Germain (1903-1989)*. Koeltz, Königstein: 125-137.

**Kling H.J., Mugidde R., Hecky R.E. (2001):** Recent changes in the phytoplankton community of Lake Victoria in response to eutrophication. In: Munawar, M., Hecky, R.E. (eds.). *The great lakes of the World: Food- web health and integrity*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands: 47-65.

**Kneucker, A. (1904):** Botanische Ausbeute einer Reise durch die Sinaihalbinsel. *Allg. bot. Z.* **10**: 4-16.

**Kneucker, A. (1904):** Algen von Ägypten, Frankreich und Oberitalien. *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift, Karlsruhe* **10**: 3.

**Kobbia, I.A., El-Batamuny, K.H. (1975):** Studies on the algal flora of Egyptian soils. 1: Different sites along a lake in the salines of Wadi El-Natrun. *Pub. Cairo Univ. Herb.* **6**: 61-72.

**Kociolek, J.P., Stoermer, E.F. (1991):** New and interesting *Gomphonema* (*Bacillariophyceae*) species from East Africa. *Proceed. California Acad. Sc.* **47**: 275–288.

**Kociolek, J. P., Stoermer, E.F. (1993):** The diatom genus *Gomphocymbella* O. Müller: taxonomy, ultrastructure and phylogenetic relationships. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia*, **106**: 71–91.

**Kock Rasmussen, E., Petersen, O.S., Thompson, J.R., Flower, R.J., Ayache, F., Krallem, M., Chouba, L. (2009):** Model analyses of the future water quality of the eutrophicated Ghae El Melh lagoon (Northern Tunisia). *Hydrobiologia* **622**(1): 173-193.

**Komarék, J., Cronberg, G. (2001):** Some chroococcalean and oscillatorialean Cyanoprokaryotes from southern African lakes, ponds and pools. *Nova Hedwigia* **73**(1-2): 129-160.

**Komarék, J., Fott, B. (1983):** *Chlorophyceae, Chlorococcales*. In: Huber-Pestalozzi, G. E. (ed.): *Die Binnengewässer. Das Phytoplankton des Süßwassers* 16. Schweizerbart'sche Verlag, Stuttgart: 1-1044.

**Komarék, J., Kling, H. (1991):** Variation in six planktonic cyanophyte genera in Lake Victoria (East Africa). *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **61** (Suppl. **88**) - *Algological Studies* **61**: 21–45.

**Komoé, K., Da, K.P., Kouassi, A.M., Aka, N.M., Kamanzi, A.K., Ama, A.A. (2009):** Seasonal Distribution of Phytoplankton in Grand-Lahou Lagoon (Côte d'Ivoire). *European Journal of Scientific Research* **26**(3): 329-341.

**Koning, N., Roos, J.C. (1999):** The continued influence of organic pollution on the water quality of the turbid Modder River. *Water SA* **25**(3): 285-292.

**Kotut, K., Ballot, A., Krienitz, L. (2006):** Toxic cyanobacteria and its toxins in standing waters of Kenya: implications for water resource use. *J. Water Health* **4**(2): 233–245.

**Kotut, K., Ballot, A., Wiegand, C., Krienitz, L. (2010):** Toxic cyanobacteria at Nakuru sewage oxidation ponds – A potential threat to wildlife. *Limnologia* **40**: 47-53.

**Kotut, K., Njuguna, S.G., Muthuri, F.M., Krienitz, L. (1999):** The physicochemical conditions of Turkwel Gorge Reservoir, a new man made lake in northern Kenya. *Limnologia* **29**: 377-392.

**Kotut, K., Krienitz, L., Ballot, A. (2006):** Toxic Cyanobacteria and its toxins in standing waters of Kenya: implications for water resource use. *Proceedings of the 11<sup>th</sup> World Lake Conference Held in Nairobi, Kenya from 31<sup>st</sup> October to 4<sup>th</sup> November 2005, Vol. 2*: 522-528.

**Kotut, K., Krienitz, L., Muthuri, M. (1998):** Temporal changes in phytoplankton structure and composition at the Turkwel Gorge Reservoir, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **368**: 41-59.

**Kotut, K., Krienitz, L., Scheffler, W., Engels, M., Grigorszky, I. (1998):** Some interesting cyanoprocaryotes and algae from Turkwel Gorge Reservoir, Kenya. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl. (Algological Studies)* **91**: 37-55.

**Krauss, C.F.F. (1846):** Beiträge zur Flora des Cap-und-Natallandes: 202 (Regensburg).

**Krieger, W. (1931):** Algenassoziationen von den Azoren und aus Kamerun. *Hedwigia* **70**: 140-156.

**Kriel, G.P., Taylor, J.C., van Rensburg, L. (2005):** Morphology and taxonomy of diatoms in an urban stream. *Proceeding of the Microscopy Society of South Africa* **35**: 47.

**Kriel, G.P., Taylor, J.C., van Rensburg, L. (2006):** Biological indicators of water quality in an urban waterway: Can diatoms reflect short term spatial and temporal changes in water quality? *The 19<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium: Abstracts (Listvyanka, 28 August – 2 September 2006) / Ye.V. Likhoshway and R.M. Crawford (eds.). Irkutsk, V.B. Sochava Institute of Geography SB RAS*: 78.

**Krienitz, L. (1998):** *Amphikrikos variabilis* sp. nova (Chlorophyta), a common species in inland waters of Namibia. *Algological Studies* **91**: 1-10.

**Krienitz, L. (2009):** Die Nahrungsprobleme des Zwergflamingos. *Biologie in unserer Zeit* **39**: 258-266.

**Krienitz, L. (2009):** Algal food quality of Lesser Flamingos. *Roan News* **4/2009**: 41-43.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Casper, P., Codd, G.A., Kotut, K., Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C. (2005):** Contribution of toxic cyanobacteria to the massive deaths of Lesser Flamingos at saline-alkaline lakes of Kenya. *Verh. Internat. Ver. Limnol.* **29**: 783-786.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Casper, P., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Pflugmacher, S. (2005):** Cyanobacteria in hot springs of East Africa and their potential toxicity. *Algological Studies* **117 (Cyanobacterial Research 6)**: 297-306.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Kotut, K. (2002):** Research fields of the algal strain collection at the IGB in the frame of the algal biodiversity-BIOLOG-project in Kenya. *Abstr. Int. Meeting, Culture Collections of Algae: increasing accessibility and exploring Algal Biodiversity, SAG Göttingen, 2-6 September 2002*.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Pütz, S., Metcalf, J.S., Codd, G.A., Pflugmacher, S. (2003):** Contribution of hot spring cyanobacteria to the mysterious deaths of lesser flamingos at LakeBogoria, Kenya. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* **43**: 141-148.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Pütz, S., Metcalf, J.S., Codd, G.A., Pflugmacher, S. (2003):** Contribution of hot spring cyanobacteria to the mysterious deaths of lesser flamingos at LakeBogoria, Kenya. *IGB Annual Report 2002 (Berichte des IGB, Heft 17)*: 77-84.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Kotut, K., Wiegand, C., Codd, G.A. & Pflugmacher, S. (2003):** Naturwunder in Gefahr: Rift-Valley-Seen Kenias. *Biologie in unserer Zeit* **33**: 123-129.

**Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Wiegand, C., Kotut, K., Codd, G.A., Pflugmacher, S. (2002):** Cyanotoxin-producing bloom of *Anabaena flos-aquae*, *Anabaena discoidea* and *Microcystis aeruginosa* (Cyanobacteria) in Nyanza Gulf of Lake Victoria, Kenya. *J. Appl. Bot.-Angew. Bot.* **76**: 179-183.



**Krienitz, L., Kotut, K., Hegewald, E. (1998):** Some interesting coccal green algae (*Chlorellales*) from Turkwel George Reservoir, Kenya. *Algological Studies* **9**: 57–69.

**Krim, A.G.A., Saeed, O.M. (1978):** Studies on the freshwater algae of the Sudan III. Vertical distribution of *Melosira granulata* (Ehr.) Ralfs in the White Nile with references to certain environmental variables. *Hydrobiologia* **57**: 73–79.

**Krüger, G.H.J., Eloff, J.N. (1978):** The effect of temperature on specific growth rate and activation energy of *Microcystis* and *Synechococcus* isolates relevant to the onset of natural blooms. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **4**(1): 9–20.

**Krumbein, W.E. (1975):** Biogenic monohydrocalcite spherules in lake sediments of Lake Kivu (Africa) and the Solar Lake (Sinai). *Sedimentology* **22**: 631–634.

**Kruskopf, M.M. (2002):** Phosphatase activities of riverine phytoplankton in the Vaal river (South Africa), Physiological responses of nuisance species to different nutrient regimes. *Ph.D. Thesis, PU for CHE, Potchefstroom*: 1–255.

**Kruskopf, M.M., du Plessis, S. (2004):** Induction of both acid and alkaline phosphatase activity in two green-algae (*Chlorophyceae*) in low N and P concentrations. *Hydrobiologia* **513**(1–3): 59–70.

**Kruskopf, M., du Plessis, S. (2006):** Growth and filament length of the bloom forming *Oscillatoria simplicissima* (*Oscillatoriales*, *Cyanophyta*) in varying N and P concentrations. *Hydrobiologia* **556**(1): 357–362.

**Kruskopf, M., du Plessis, S. (2007):** Growth, phosphatase activity and photosynthetic vitality of two cyanobacteria under different nutrient conditions. In: du Plessis, S., Kruskopf, M., Venter, A., Conradie, K.R. (eds.). *The role of nutrient utilization and photosynthetic capacity in micro-algal bloom formation and the production of cyanotoxins*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. WRC Report No. 1401/2/07: 24–46.

**Kruskopf, M.M., du Plessis S., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2002):** High acid and alkaline phosphatase activities in phytoplankton from a eutrophied South African river. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **28**: 283–289.

**Kufferath, H. (1932):** Quelques Desmidiées du Congo Belge. *Ann. Cryptog. exot.* **5**: 276–281.

**Kufferath, H. (1932):** Comment récolter les Protistes et les Cryptogames au Congo Belge? *Bull. Cerc. bot. congol., suppl. Rev. Zool. bot. Afr.* **1**: 57–63, 79–86.

**Kufferath, H. (1948):** Potamoplancton du fleuve Congo prélevé près de Nouvelle-Anvers. *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Belge* **24**(23): 1–18.

**Kufferath, H. (1956):** Organismes trouvés dans les carottes de sondages et les vases prélevées au fond du Lac Tanganyika. In: Resultats scientifiques de l'exploration hydrobiologique du lac Tanganyika (1946–1947). *Bull. Inst. Roy. Sc. Nat. Belg.* **4**(3): 1–74.

**Kufferath, H. (1956):** Algues et Protistes du fleuve Congo dans le Bas-Congo et de son esfuair, L. Algues et Protistes du fleuve Congo, au large de lifle de Matehs. *Exp. Océon. Belge Eaux Cot. Air. Afr. Atl. Sud.* 1948–1949, **5**: 1–32.

**Kufferath, H. (1957):** Quelques algues des rapides de la Ruzizi à Bugarama (Ruanda-Urundi). *Mém. Acad. R. Sc. Col. Cl. Sc. math. mèd., n. s.* **5**(3): 1–64.

**Kufferath, H. (1957):** Quelques diatomées et algues d’Egypte. *Bull. Inst. Roy. Sc. Nat. Belg.* **33**(17): 1–8.

**Kusber, W.H., Cocquyt, C. (2007):** *Craticula elkab* (O. Müller) Lange-Bertalot, Kusber & Cocquyt, comb. nov. – typification and observation based on African sediment core material. *Diatom Research* **22**(1): 117-126.

**Kusel-Fetzmann, E. (1968):** Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Algenflora ostafrikanischer Hochgebirgseen. *Hochgebirgsforschung* **1**: 69–100.

**Kützing, F.T. (1845-1871):** Tabulae phycologicae ader Abbildungen der Tange (Nordhausen).

**Kützing, F.T. (1849):** Species Algarum (Lipsiae).

**Kwei, E.A. (1977):** Biological, chemical and hydrological characters of coastal lagoons of Ghana, West Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **56**(2): 157-174.

## L

**Labuschange L., Wescott M., du Plessis S., Venter A., Levanets A. (2008):** Die klassifikasie van ‘n sianoprokariot deur van ligmikroskopie, transmissie elektronmikroskopie en molekulêre tegnieke gebruik te maak. *Die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 2 Oktober 2008, Pretoria*: 6-7.

**Labuschange L., Wescott M., du Plessis S., Venter A., Levanets A. (2009):** Die klassifikasie van ‘n sianoprokariot deur van ligmikroskopie, transmissie elektronmikroskopie en molekulêre tegnieke gebruik te maak. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie, Jaargang 28, No.2, Junie 2009*: 144.

**Le Drézen, Y., Lespez, L., Rasse, M., Garnier, A., Coutard, S., Huysecom, E., Ballouche, A. (2010):** Hydrosedimentary records and Holocene environmental dynamics in the Yamé Valley (Mali, Sudano-Sahelian West Africa). *Comptes Rendus Geoscience* **342**: 244-252.

**Lagerheim, G.v. (1893):** Chlorophyceen aus Abyssinien und Kordofan. *Nuova Notarisia* **4**: 153-166.

**Lalèyè Ph., Chikou A., Gnohossou P., Vandewalle P., Philippart J.-C., Teugels G. (2006):** Studies on the biology of two species of catfish *Synodontis schall* and *Synodontis nigrita* (Ostariophysi: Mochokidae) from the Ouémé River, Bénin. *Belg. J. Zool.* **136**(2): 193-201.

**Lam, D.W., Rindi, F., Allali, H.A., Lopez-Bautista, J. (2008):** Biodiversity of tropical subaerial microchlorophytes. *Past and Recent History of Tropical Ecosystems: Cross-Continental Comparisons and Lessons for the Future. Annual Meeting of the Association for Tropical Biology and Conservation (ATBC) with The Society for Tropical Ecology (GTÖ). 9-13 June 2008, Paramaribo, Surinam, South America. . Program-Abstracts*: 63.

**Lang, N.J. (1977):** *Starria zimbabweensis* (Cyanophyceae) gen. nov. et sp. nov.: a filament triradiate in transverse section. *J. Phycol.* **13**: 288-296.

**Lange-Bertalot, H. (1993):** 85 New Taxa and much more than 100 taxonomic clarifications supplementary to Süßwasserlora von Mitteleuropa Vol.2/1-4. *Bibliotheca Diatomologica* **27**: 1-454.

**Langenberg, V., Sarvala, J., Roijackers, R. (2003):** Effect of wind induced water movements on nutrients, chlorophyll-a, and primary production in Lake Tanganyika. *Aquatic Ecosystem Health and Management* **6**(3): 279–288.

**Lanzi, M. (1876):** Le *Diatomaceae* raccolte dalla spedizione della società geografica Italiana in Tunisia. *Bull. Soc. geogr. Ital.* **13**: 17-20.

**Lawson, G.W. (1960):** A preliminary Check-List of Ghanian Fresh- and Brakish-Water Algae. *Journal of the West African Science Association* **6**(2): 122-136.

**Lawson, G.W. (1965):** Additions to a Preliminary Check-List of Ghanian Fresh- and Brakish-Water Algae. *Journ. West Afr. Sci. Assoc.* **10**(1): 45-55.

**Lawson, G.W. (1970):** Lessons of the Volta – a neew man-made lake in tropical Africa. *Biological Conservation* **2**(2): 90-96.

**Lawson, G.W., Petr, T., Biswas, S., Biswas, E.R., Reynolds, J.D. (1969):** Hydrobiological work of the Volta Basin Research Project 1963-1968. *Bull. Inst. fond. Afr. noire, sér.A*, **31**: 965-1003.

**Léandri, J. (1952):** Progrès récents des recherches botaniques à Madagascar. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **99**; Algae: 207.

**Le Cohu, R., Coste, M., Ten Hage, L. (2006):** Trois espèces nouvelles du genre *Geissleria* de l'île de la Réunion. Quelques remarques sur *Gomphonema clevei* Fricke. Actes du 23<sup>ème</sup> colloque ADLaF Sept. 2004. *Symbioses* **14**: 54.

**Le Cohu, R., Ten Hage, L., Coste, M. (2003):** Etude préliminaire de la repartition des diatomées de l'île de la Réunion (Abstract in: "Programme du 22<sup>ème</sup> colloque ADLaF": 22, unpublished).

**Lee, K., Round, F.E. (1988):** Studies of freshwater *Amphora* species. II. *Amphora copulata* (Kütz.) Schoeman & Archibald. *Diatom Research* **3**(2): 217-225.

**Lefèvre, M. (1927):** Sur les variations tabulaires chez les Péridiniens d'eau douce et leur notation. Diagnoses d'espèces et de variétés nouvelles. *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat., Paris* **33**: 118-122.

**Lefèvre, M. (1932):** Monographie des espèces d'eau douce du genre *Peridinium*. *Arch. Bot. Mém., Caen* **2**, Mém.5: 1-210.

**Lehman, J. T., Branstrator, D.K. (1993):** Effects of nutrients and grazing on the phytoplankton of Lake Victoria. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **25**: 850–855.

**Lehman, J.T., Mugidde, R., Lehman, D.A. (1998):** Lake Victoria plankton ecology: mixing depth and climate-driven control of lake conditions. Environmental Change and Response in East African Lakes. Monographia Biologicae, vol. 79. The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers: 99– 117.

**Lemée, G. (1948):** Ecologie et peuplement algal des flaques éphémères à Beni-Ounif (Sud-Oranais) *C. R. Soc. Biogéogr.* **25**(214): 46-48.

**Lemmermann, E. (1914):** Algologische Beiträge XII. Die Gattung *Characiopsis* Borzi. *Abh. naturw. Bremen* **23**: 249-261.

**Lemmermann, E., Jahn, E. (1911):** Algae. In: Mecklenburg, Duke of «Deutschen Zentral-Africa-Expedition, 1907-1908». Band II. Botanik: 89-94 (Leipzig).

**Lemoalle, J. (1969):** Premières données sur la production primaire dans la région de Bol (avril–octobre 1968) (lac Tchad). *Cah. ORSTOM ser. Hydrobiol.* **3**: 107–119.

**Lemoalle, J. (1973):** L'énergie lumineuse et l'activité, photosynthétique du phytoplancton dans le lac Tchad. *Cah. ORSTOM, ser. Hydrobiol.* **7**: 95–116.

**Lemoalle, J. (1974):** L'activité photosynthétique du phytoplancton en relation avec le niveau des eaux du lac Tchad (Afrique). *Verh. Intern. Verein. Limnol.* **19**: 1398–1403.

**Lemoalle, J. (1978):** Relations silice-diatomées dans le lac Tchad. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., sér. Hydrobiol.* **12**(2): 137-141.

**Lemoalle, J. (1979):** L'activité photosynthétique due phytoplancton de lac Tchad. *Reunion de Travail sur la Limnologie Africaine, Nairobi, ORSTOM*: 1-37.

**Lemoalle, J. (1979):** *Biomasse et production phytoplanctoniques du lac Tchad (1968–1976). Relations avec les conditions du milieu.* ORSTOM, Paris, 311 pp.

**Lemoalle, J. (1979):** Application des données landsat à l'estimation de la production du phytoplancton dans le Lac Tchad. *Cah. ORSTOM, ser. Hydrobiol.* **13**: 35–46.

**Lemoalle, J. (1981):** Photosynthetic production and phytoplankton in the euphotic zone of some African and temperate lakes. *Rev. Hydrobiol. trop.* **11**: 31–37.

**Lemoalle, J. (1981):** *Photosynthetic activity.* In: Symoens, J.J., Burgis, M. and Gaudet, J.J. (eds): The ecology and utilization of African inland waters. United Nations Environmental Programme, Reports and Proceeding Series, Nairobi, pp. 45–50.

**Lemoalle, J. (1983):** Phytoplankton production. In: Carmouze, J. P., Durand, J. R. and Leveque, C. (eds): Lake Chad. Ecology and productivity of a shallow tropical ecosystem. *Monogr. Biol.* **53**: 357–384.

**Lemoalle, J., A. Adeniji, P. Compère, G.G. Ganf, J. Melack, Tailing, J.F. (1981):** Phytoplankton, p. 37-50. In: J.J. Symoens, M. Burgis and J.J. Gaudet (eds.). The ecology and utilization of African inland waters. UNEP Rep. Proc. Ser. 1: 191 p. UNEP, Nairobi, Kenya.

**Lenoble, A., Manguin, E. (1948):** Les Diatomées fossiles des sources thermals de Ranomafana (Antsirabe, Madagascar). *Bull. Muséum Paris* **XX**: 563-567 et **1949, XXI**: 169-173.

**Lenzenweger, R. (1980):** Einige Desmidiaceen aus Ostafrika. *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* **12**: 385–387.

**Leuduger-Fortmorel, G.M.D. (1898):** Diatomées marines de la Côte occidentale d'Afrique. *Saint-Brieuc*: 41 p.

**Levanets A.A. (2005):** *Cyanoprocaryota* in non-water ecosystems of Republic of South Africa (review). *Актуальні проблеми ботаніки та екології. Матеріали конференції молодих вчених-ботаніків (Умань, 6-9 вересня 2005 р.), Умань, 2005*: 38-39.

**Levanets A.A., du Plessis S. (2003):** Some data about algae and cyanoprocaryota living on surface of sandstone Fortaleza in Maputo

(Mozambique). *Актуальные проблемы ботаники и экологии. Материалы конференции молодых ученых-ботаников Украины (26-29 сентября 2003 года, Одесский национальный университет им. И.И. Мечникова), Одесса, 2003: 18-20.*

**Levanets A.A., du Plessis S. (2003):** Diversity of conjugate algae in non-water ecosystems of South Africa. *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 29 September 2003: 13-14.*

**Levanets A.A., du Plessis S. (2003):** Diversiteit van konjugasie-alge in niewaterige ekosisteme van Suid Afrika. *S. Afr. Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie 22(4): 123.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C. (2007):** Diversity of algae in the soils of Kgaswane Mountain Reserve (Republic of South Africa). *Proceedings of the III International young scientists conference "Biodiversity. Ecology. Adaptation. Evolution", dedicated to 100 anniversary from birth of famous Ukrainian lichenologist Maria Makarevych (Odesa, 15-18 May, 2007), Odesa, 2007: 38-39.*

**Levanets, A.A., Taylor, J.C., Tiedt, L.R., Boltovskoy, A., du Plessis, S. (2003):** Morphology of *Peridinium gatunense* (Dinoflagellata) from Potchefstroom Dam, South Africa. *Microscopy Society of Southern Africa. Mikroskopievereniging van Suidelike Afrika. Cape Town Conference. Proceedings. Volume 33: 63.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C., van Rensburg L. (2008):** Algae in saline soils of Eastern Transvaal, South Africa. *23<sup>rd</sup> Congress of the Phycological Society of Southern Africa (15-18 January 2008, Ellingham Resort, Rocky Bay, KwaZulu-Natal): 54-56.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C., van Rensburg L. (2008):** Morphology of *Micrasterias apiculata* (Desmidiaceae, Chlorophyta) from Magaliesberg, South Africa. *Microscopy Society of Southern Africa. Mikroskopievereniging van Suidelike Afrika. Gaborone Conference. Proceedings. Volume 38: 55.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C., Venter A., Janse van Vuuren S., van Rensburg L. (2009):** Diversity of algae and cyanoprokaryota in Drakensberg (Southern Africa): Preliminary report on their biodiversity. "Альгология, микология ва гидроботаниканинг долзарб муаммолари". *Халқаро илмий конференция материаллари (2009 йил 11-12 сентябр). "Актуальные проблемы альгологии, микологии и гидроботаники". Материалы международной научной конференции (11-12 сентября 2009 года). "Actual problems of algology, mycology and hydrobotany". Materials of International Scientific Conference (11-12 September, 2009). – Тошкент, 2009: 97-98.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C., Venter A., Janse van Vuuren S., van Rensburg L. (2010):** Preliminary report about on algae and cyanoprokaryota diversity in the Drakensberg. *Application of plant science: from natural to human environments. 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists (SAAB). North-West University, Potchefstroom, January 11-14, 2010: 34.*

**Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C., Venter A., Janse van Vuuren S., van Rensburg L. (2010):** Diversity of algae and cyanoprokaryota in Southern African

Drakensberg (with a special attention to desmids). *The Second International Conference on Phycology, Limnology and Aquatic Sciences (14-15 February 2010, Suez Canal University, Port-Said, Egypt)*: 3.

**Levanets A.A., L. van Rensburg (2008)**: *Conjugatophyceae* in the soils of the Republic of South Africa: historical and new data. *23<sup>rd</sup> Congress of the Phycological Society of Southern Africa (15–18 January 2008, Ellingham Resort, Rocky Bay, KwaZulu-Natal)*: 56-58.

**Levanets A.A., van Rensburg L. (2008)**: A contribution to our knowledge of the desmid flora of Kingdom of Swaziland (Southern Africa). *Современные проблемы альгологии. Материалы международной научной конференции и VII Школы по морской биологии (9–13 июня 2008 г., г. Ростов-на-Дону)*. Ростов-на-Дону: Изд-во ЮНЦ РАН, 2008: 398-400.

**Levanets A., van Rensburg L. (2009)**: Diversity of desmids in mountain swamp-tarns in Drakensberg-uKhahlamba National Park (South Africa). *Збереження та відтворення біорізноманіття природно-заповідних територій. Матеріали міжнародної науково-практичної конференції, присвяченої 10-річчю Рівненського природного заповідника (м. Сарни, 11-13 червня 2009 року) / Ред. кол. Будз М.Д. та ін. - Рівне, ВАТ "Рівненська друкарня" 2009*: 233-239.

**Levanets A., van Rensburg L. (2009)**: Genus *Micrasterias* Ag. ex Ralfs (*Desmidiaceae*, *Chlorophyta*) in Southern Africa. *Proceedings of the IV International Young scientists conference "Biodiversity. Ecology. Adaptation. Evolution", dedicated to 180<sup>th</sup> anniversary from the birth of famous physiologist Ivan Sechenov Odessa, (September 14-19, 2009)*. - Odessa: Pechatnyi dom, 2009: 39.

**Levanets A., van Rensburg L. (2009)**: Southern African desmids: history, current studies and perspectives. "Водоросли: проблемы таксономии, экологии и использование в мониторинге": *Материалы II всероссийской конференции (Сыктывкар, 5-9 октября 2009 г.) [Electronic resource]*. Сыктывкар: Институт биологии Коми НЦ УрО РАН, 2009: 162. Free access: [http://ib.komisc.ru/add/conf/ algo\\_2009/](http://ib.komisc.ru/add/conf/ algo_2009/).

**Levanets A.A., van Rensburg L. (2010)**: New data about desmid diversity in Kingdom of Swaziland (Southern Africa). *International Symposium on Phycological Research. Souvenir and Abstracts (February 25-27, 2010, Centre for Advanced Study in Botany, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi 221005, India)*: 58-59.

**Levanets A., van Rensburg L., Venter A. (2008)**: 'n Eerste vermelding van *Triploceras gracile* Bailey – 'n desmied se voorkoms in Suidelike Afrika. *Die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 2 Oktober 2008, Pretoria*: 8.

**Levanets A., van Rensburg L., Venter A. (2009)**: 'n Eerste vermelding van *Triploceras gracile* Bailey – 'n desmied se voorkoms in Suidelike Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie, Jaargang 28, No.2, Junie 2009*: 145.

**Lévêque, C., Dejoux, C., Iltis, A. (1983):** Limnologie du fleuve Bandama, Côte d'Ivoire. *Hydrobiologia* **100**(1): 113-141.

**Lézine, A.M., Duplessy, J.-C., Cazet, J.-P. (2005):** West African monsoon variability during the last deglaciation and the Holocene: Evidence from fresh water algae, pollen and isotope data from core KW31, Gulf of Guinea. *Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology* **219**: 225-237.

**Lind, E.M. (1965):** The phytoplankton of some Kenyan waters. *J. E. Africa nat. Hist. Soc.* **25**(2): 76-91.

**Lind, E.M. (1965):** The periodicity of plankton in two Kenya reservoirs. *J. Appl. Ecology* **2**(2): 414-415 (The application of biological research to the development of East Africa. Abstracts of papers presented at the second symposium of the East African Society for Biological Research, held at Makerere University College, Kampala, Uganda on 11-14 March 1965).

**Lind, E.M. (1966):** The phytoplankton of some Kenya lakes and reservoirs. *Br. Phycol. Bull.* **3**(1): 154-155 (British Phycological Society. Winter meeting at Bedford College, London, January 5-6, 1966).

**Lind, E.M. (1967):** Some East African Desmids. *Nova Hedwigia* **13**: 361-387.

**Lind, E.M. (1968):** Notes on the distribution of phytoplankton in some Kenyan waters. *Br. Phycol. Bull.* **3**(3): 481-493.

**Lind, E.M. (1971):** Some Desmids from Uganda. *Nova Hedwigia* **22**: 535-585.

**Litterick, M.R. and Mavuti, K.M. (1985):** The MacVuti sampler: a new and inexpensive volume sampler for plankton and water. *Freshwat. Biol.* **15**: 465-469.

**Livingstone, D.A., Melack, J.M. (1984):** Some lakes of subsaharian Africa. In: Taub, F.B. (ed.). *Lakes and Reservoirs*, Elsevier Sci. Pub., Amsterdam: 467-497.

**Löffler, H. (1978):** Limnological and paleolimnological data on the Bale Mountain lakes (Ethiopia). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **20**: 1131-1138.

**Loudiki, M., Oudra, B., Sabour, B., Sbiyyaa, B., Vasconcelos, V., Franca, S. (2002):** Taxonomy and geographic distribution of potential toxic cyanobacterial strains in Morocco. *Ann. Limnol.* **38**(2): 101-108.

**Louw, P.G.J. (1950):** The active constituent of the poisonous algae, *Microcystis toxica* Stephens. *S. Afr. Industr. Chem.* **4**: 62-66.

**Lugomela, C., Pratap, H.B., Mgaya, Y.D. (2006):** Cyanobacteria blooms – A possible cause of mass mortality of Lesser Flamingos in Lake Manyara and Lake Big Momela, Tanzania. *Harmful Algae* **5**: 534-541.

**Lung'ayia, H.B.O., M'harzi, A., Tacks, M., Gichuki, J., Symoens, J.J. (2000):** Phytoplankton community structure and environment in the Kenyan waters of Lake Victoria. *Freshwater Biology* **43**(4): 529-543.

**Lung'ayia, H.B.O., M'harzi, A., Tackx, M., Gichuki, J., Symoens, J.J. (2000):** Community structure of the phytoplankton in the Kenyan part of Lake Victoria. *Systematics and Geography of Plants* **70**(2): 404-405 (Fresh Water

Algae: Taxonomy, Biogeography and Conservation. Abstracts of Other Local Studies and Phytogeographical Contributions).

**Lung'ayia, H., Sitoki, L., Kenya, M. (2001):** The nutrient enrichment of Lake Victoria (Kenyan waters). *Hydrobiologia* **458**(1-3): 75-82.

## M

**MacGregor, I.M., Truswell, J.F., Eriksson, K.A. (1974):** Filamentous algae from the 2,300 m.y. old Transvaal dolomite. *Nature* **247**: 538-540.

**Machiwa, J.F., Lugomela, C., Muzuka, A.N.N. (2004):** Phytoplankton and nutrients studies in Magu Bay, Speke Gulf, Lake Victoria (Tanzania) following the 2001 principal rain season. *Tanzania J. Sci.* **30**: 33-42.

**Mackay, A.W., Woodward, S., Wolski, P., Todd, M., Mazebedi, R., Davidson, T. (2008):** Determining base-line diatom data in the Okavango Delta, Botswana: Exploring their relationships to geography, habitat, hydrology and chemistry. *20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia). Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.:* 71.

**Maglione, G. (1969):** Premières données sur le régime hydrogéochemique des lacs permanents des Kanem (Tchad). *Cah. ORSTOM, ser. Hydrobiol.* **3**: 121-141.

**Magnus, P. (1890):** Sulla diffusione geografica della *Sphaeroplea annulina* (Roth) Ag. *Notarisia* **5**: 1014-1016.

**Maillard, R. (1977):** Diatomées d'eau douce du Mali, Afrique. *Bulletin de Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, série 3*, **443**, *Botanique* **30**: 17-45.

**Maire, R. (1924):** Etudes sur la végétation et la flore du Grand Atlas et du Moyen Atlas Marocains. *Mém. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **7**; Algae: 133.

**Maire, R. (1933):** Etudes sur la Flore et la végétation du Sahara central. *Mém. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.*, N°3. Mission du Hoggar II: 1-272.

**Maire, R., Werner, R.G. (1934):** Contribution à la Flore Cryptogamique du Maroc. Fasc.IV. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **25**: 40-60.

**Malam Issa, O. (1998):** Role of microbiotic soil crusts in two sahelian ecosystems (fallow lands and tiger bush) of Niger. Micromorphology, physical and biogeochemical properties. Diss., SNRS-Université d'Orleans.

**Malam Issa, O., Trichet, J., Défarge, C., Couté, A., Valentin, C. (1999):** Morphology and microstructure of microbiotic soil crusts on a tiger bush sequence (Niger, Sahel). *Catena* **37**: 175-196.

**Mangenot, G. (1948):** Sur un nouveau *Phyllosiphon* d'Afrique tropicale. *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **226**: 1034-1035.

**Manguin, E. (1941):** Contribution à la Flore des Diatomées d'eau douce de Madagascar. *Rev. algol.* **12**(1-2): 153-157.

**Manguin, E. (1942):** Contribution à la connaissance des Diatomées d'eau douce des Açores. Travaux algologiques. *Rev. algol.* **13**: 115-160.

**Manguin, E. (1949):** Contribution à la connaissance des Diatomées fossiles des dépôts lacustres de l'Ankaratra. *Ann. Geol. Serv. des Mines* **18**: 85-115.

**Manguin, E. (1952):** Les Diatomées fossiles du bassin thermo-minéral d'Antsirabé. Ranomafana II. *Mem. Inst. Scient. Madagascar. Ser.B*, **4**(1): 1-57.



**Manguin, E. (1958):** Diatomiées du Borkou et du Tibesti. In: Quezel, P. (ed.): Mission botanique au Tibesti. *Mem. Inst. Rech. Sahar.* **4**: 23–26.

**Manguin, E. (1962):** Diatomite et milieu désertique. In: Mission Berliet Ténéré-Tchad; Paris: 271-275.

**Mansour, H.A., Shaaban, A.S. (2010):** Algae in Soil Surface Layer of Wadi Al-Hitan Protective Area (World Heritage Site), El-Fayum Depression, Egypt. *Journal of American Science* **6**(8): 243-254.

**Marchesoni, V. (1939):** Algae. In: «Missione Biologica nel Paese dei Borana», **4**, Botaniche: 33-34, 391-420. Reale Accad. d'Italia, Centro studi per l'Africa Orientale Italiano (Roma).

**Marchesoni, V. (1946):** Il popolamento algologico delle acque del Deserto Libico. *Nuovo G. bot. Ital.*, N. S. **53**: 524-534.

**Marchesoni, V. (1947):** Flora algologica del Fezzan e della regione di Gat. *Memoire dell'Istituto Italiano idrobiologia «dott. Marco de Marchi»* **3**: 431-461.

**Mareš, J., Kaštovský, J., McGregor, G., Komárek, J. (2008):** The little known pseudofilamentous cyanobacterium *Wolskyella* (*Synechococcales*). *Nova Hedwigia* **87**(1-2): 221-230.

**Marlier, G. (1958):** Recherches hydrobiologiques au lac Tumba (Congo Belge, Province de l'Equateur). *Hydrobiologia* **10**(1): 352-385.

**Marloth, R. (1913):** The Flora of South Africa. **1**: 1-19 (London).

**Marque, C., Dauta, A. (1987):** Production primaire d'une mare temporaire de la meseta occidentale marocaine. *Revue des Sciences de l'Eau* **6**: 299–310.

**Marshall B.E. (1991):** Toxic cyanobacteria in Lake Chivero: a possible health hazard? *Transactions of the Zimbabwe Scientific Association* **65**: 16–19.

**Marshall, B.E. (1997):** Lake Chivero after forty years: the impact of eutrophication. In: Moyo N.A.G. (ed.) Lake Chivero: a Polluted Lake. University of Zimbabwe Publications, Harare: 1–12.

**Marshall, B.E. (2005).** *The impact of eutrophication on Lake Chivero, Zimbabwe: a tropical African reservoir.* In: Reddy M.V. (ed.) Restoration and Management of Tropical Eutrophic Lakes. Science Publishers, Plymouth, UK: 165–186.

**Marshall, B.E., Falconer, A.C. (1973):** Physico-chemical aspects of Lake McIlwaine (Rhodesia), a eutrophic tropical impoundment. *Hydrobiologia* **42**: 45–62.

**Marshall, B.E., Falconer, A.C. (1973):** Eutrophication of a Tropical African Impoundment (Lake McIlwaine, Rhodesia). *Hydrobiologia* **43**(1-2): 109–123.

**Marshall, J., Huang, T.C., Grobbelaar, N. (1989):** Comparative morphological and physiological studies on cyanobionts of *Encephalartos transvenosus*. *South African Journal of Botany* **55**(6): 574-580.

**Martin, A.R.H. (1956):** The ecology and history of Groenvlei. *South African Journal of Science* **52**(8): 187-192.

**Martin, A.R.H. (1959):** The stratigraphy and history of Groenvlei, a South African coastal fen. *Australian Journal of Botany* **7**(2): 142-167.

- Martin, A.R.H. (1960):** The ecology of Groenvlei, a South African fen. Part I. The primary communities. *J. Ecol.* **48**: 55-71.
- Martin, A.R.H. (1960):** The ecology of Groenvlei, a South African fen. Part II. The secondary communities. *J. Ecol.* **48**: 307-329.
- Mason, I.L. (1939):** Studies on the Fauna of an Algerian Hot Springs. *J. exp. Biol.* **16**: 487-498.
- Masson, H., Marais, J.F.K. (1975):** Stomach content analyses of mullet from the Swartkops estuary. *Zoologica Africana* **10**(2): 193-207.
- Matthes, H. (1968):** The food of *Tilapia mortimeri* Trewavas (syn. *T. mossambica*) in Lake Kariba. *Fish. Res. Bull. Zambia* **4**: 47-49.
- Mattiolo, O. (1929):** Myxophyceae. In: Chiovenda, E. "Flora Somala": 370 (Roma).
- Mattiolo, O. (1932):** Algae. In: Abruzzi, Duke of, "La esplorazione dello Uabi-Uebe Scebeli". Editore, A. Mondadori: 476-480 (Milano).
- Maurer, D. (1978):** Phytoplankton et pollution: la lagune Ébrié (Abidjan), le secteur de Cortiou (Marseille). Thèse de Doctorat de 3<sup>ème</sup> cycle, Océanographie biologique: 1-112.
- Mazzoni, A. (1986):** Freshwater diatoms from Dankale River (Sierra Leone). *Quad. Accad. Naz. Lincei* **260**: 105-114.
- McGlynn, Mackay, A.W., Rose, N.L., Taylor, R.G., Leng, M.J., Engstrom, D.R. (2010):** Palaeolimnological evidence of environmental change over the last 400 years in the Rwenzori Mountains of Uganda. *Hydrobiologia* **648**: 109-122.
- McCulloch, G.P. (2004):** The Ecology of Makgadikgadi Salt Pans, Botswana and its Flamingo Populations. *BFA Seminar Series No.33*: 3pp.
- Melack, J.M. (1976):** Limnology and dynamics of phytoplankton in equatorial African lakes. Duke University, Durham, N.C. 453 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- Melack, J.M. (1976):** Primary productivity and fish yields in tropical lakes. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* **105**: 575-580.
- Melack, J.M. (1979):** Photosynthesis and growth of *Spirulina platensis* (Cyanophyta) in an equatorial lake (Lake Simbi, Kenya). *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **24**: 753-760.
- Melack, J.M. (1979):** Temporal variability of phytoplankton in tropical lakes. *Oecologia* **44**: 1-7.
- Melack, J.M. (1979):** Photosynthetic rates in four tropical African freshwaters. *Freshwat. Biol.* **9**: 555-571.
- Melack, J.M. (1980):** An initial measurement of photosynthetic productivity in Lake Tanganyika. *Hydrobiologia* **72**: 243-247.
- Melack, J.M. (1981):** Photosynthetic activity of phytoplankton in tropical African soda lakes. *Hydrobiologia* **81**: 71-85.
- Melack, J.M. (1982):** Photosynthetic activity and respiration in an equatorial African soda lake. *Freshwat. Biol.* **12**: 381-400.
- Melack, J.M., Kilham, P. (1971):** Primary productivity by phytoplankton in East African alkaline lakes. *Bull. Ecol. Soc. Amer.* **52**: 45.

**Melack, J.M., Kilham, P. (1972):** Lake Mahega: A mesothermic, sulphato-chloride lake in western Uganda. *The African Journal of Tropical Hydrobiology and Fisheries* **2**(2): 141-150.

**Melack, J.M., Kilham, P. (1974):** Photosynthetic rates of phytoplankton in East African alkaline saline lakes. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **19**: 734-755.

**Melack, J.M., Kilham, P., Fisher, T.R. (1982):** Response of phytoplankton to experimental fertilization with ammonium and phosphate in an African soda Lake. *Oecologia* **52**: 321-326.

**Metcalf, J.S., Morrison, L.F., Krienitz, L., Ballot, A., Krause, E., Kotut, K., Pütz, S., Wiegand, C., Pflugmacher, S., Codd, G.A. (2006):** Analysis of the cyanotoxins anatoxin-a and microcystins in Lesser Flamingo feathers. *Toxicological and Environmental Chemistry* **88**(1): 159-167.

**Metcalf, S.E. (1993):** Evolution of the Pretoria Saltpan – a diatom record spanning a full glacial-interglacial cycle. *Hydrobiologia* **269/270**(1): 159-166.

**Metzeltin, D., Lange-Bertalot, H. (2002):** Diatoms from the “Island Continent” Madagascar. *Iconographia Diatomologica* **11**: 1-526. Gantner, Ruggell.

**Mhlanga L., Day J., Cronberg G., Chimbari M., Siziba N., Annadotter H. (2006):** Cyanobacteria and cyanotoxins in the source water from Lake Chivero, Harare, Zimbabwe, and the presence of cyanotoxins in drinking water. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **31**(2): 165-173.

**Migula, W. (1914):** Characeen. In: Schröder, B. “Zellpflanzen Ostafrikas”. *Hedwigia* **55**: 183.

**Migula, W., Schmidle, W. (1904):** Algae Hochreutineranae Oranenses. In: Hochreutiner, B.P.G., “Le Sud-Oranais, III”. *Ann. Conserv. Jard. bot., Genève* **7-8**: 248-249.

**Mills, F.W. (1932):** Some diatoms from Warri, South Nigeria. *J. R. micr. Soc.* **52**: 383-394.

**Mitchell, D.S., Marshall, B.E. (1974):** Hydrobiological observation on three Rhodesian reservoirs. *Freshwat. Biol.* **4**: 61-72.

**Mohammed, A.A., Ahmed, A.M., Ahmed, Z.A. (1986):** Studies on Phytoplankton of the Nile System in Upper Egypt. *Limnologica* (Berlin) **17**(1): 99-117.

**Mohammed, A.A., Ahmed, A.M., El-Otify, A.M. (1988):** Field and laboratory studies on Nile phytoplankton in Egypt IV. Phytoplankton of Aswan High Dam Lake (Lake Nasser). *Internationale Revue der gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie* **74**(5): 549-578.

**Mohamed, Z.A. (1998):** Studies on Egyptian toxic freshwater cyanobacteria (blue-green algae): Identification, production and removal of microcystins. *Ph.D. Thesis, South Valley University, Egypt, in collaboration with Wright State University, Ohio*: 1-182.

**Mohammed, Z.A. (2001):** Alum and Lime-Alum Removal of Toxic and Nontoxic Phytoplankton from the Nile River Water: Laboratory Study. *Water Resources Management* **15**: 213-221.

**Mohamed, Z.A. (2002):** Allelopathic activity of *Spirogyra* sp.: stimulating bloom formation and toxin production by *Oscillatoria agardhii* in some irrigation canals, Egypt. *Journal of Plankton Research* **24**(2): 137-141.

**Mohamed, Z.A., Carmichael, W.W. (2000):** Seasonal variation in microcystin levels of river Nile water at Sohag City, Egypt. *Ann. Limnol.-Internat. J. Limnol.* **36**: 227-234.

**Mohamed, Z.A., Carmichael, W.W., Hussein, A.A. (2003):** Estimation of microcystins in the freshwater fish *Oreochromis niloticus* in an Egyptian fish farm containing a *Microcystis* bloom. *Environ.Toxicol.* **18**: 137-141.

**Mölder, K. (1947):** Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Diatomeenflora auf den Azoren. *Soc. Sci. Fenn. Comm. Biol.* **8**(11): 1-19.

**Mölder, K. (1961):** Diatomeen aus Kenia, Ostafrika. *Arch. Soc. Zool. Bot. Fenn. 'Vanamo'* **15**(1-2): 47-58.

**Mölder, K. (1962):** Diatomeen aus den Gebirgen Sula und Kangari in Sierra Leone, Westafrika. *Bull. Comm. Geol. Finland.* **198**: 1-48.

**Monod, T. (1939):** Contribution à l'étude du Sahara Occidental. *Publ. Com. hist. sci. A. O. F.* **2**: Chara: 126.

**Monod, T. (1952):** Contribution à l'étude du peuplement de la Mauritanie. Notes botanique sur l'Adrar (Sahara occidental). *Bull. Inst. franç. Afr. Noire*, sér. A. **14**: 405-449. Algae det. H. Gauthier-Lièvre: 436-437.

**Monod, T. (1954):** Contribution à l'étude du peuplement de la Mauritanie. Notes botaniques sur l'Adrar (Sahara occidental). *Bull. Inst. franç. Afr. Noire*, sér. A. **16**: 1-48. Algae: 30.

**Montagne, C. (1840):** Histoire naturelle des Iles Canaries, Phytographia Canariensis. *Plantes Cellulaires* **3**(2) (Paris).

**Montagne, C. (1846):** Phyceae [=Algae]. In: "Flore d'Algérie", **1**, Cryptogamie, Algae: 1-197. (Expl. Sci. Algérie, Paris).

**Monteiro, M.I. (1960):** Contribuição para o estudo das Diatomáceas do Lago Niassa (Moçambique). *Estud. Ensaios Doc. Lisbo.* **72**: 1-96.

**Monteiro, M.I. (1963):** Segunda contribuição para o estudo das Diatomáceas do Lago Niassa (Moçambique). *Estud. Ensaios Doc. Lisbo.* **106**: 1-108.

**Moreau, J., Mavuti, K., Daufresne, T. (2001):** A Synoptic Ecopath model of biomass flows during two different static ecological situations in Lake Nakuru (Kenya). *Hydrobiologia* **458**: 63-74.

**Moriarty, C.M. (1973):** Feeding of herbivorous fish in Lake George, Uganda. M.Phil. thesis, University of Nottingham.

**Moriarty, D.J.W. (1973):** The physiology of digestion of blue-green algae in the cichlid fish *Tilapia nilotica*. *J. Zool. Lond.* **171**: 25-39.

**Moriarty, D.J.W., Moriarty, C.M. (1973):** The assimilation of carbon from phytoplankton by two herbivorous fishes: *Tilapia nilotica* and *Haplochromis nigripinnis*. *J. Zool. Lond.* **171**: 41-55.

**Moriarty, C.M., Moriarty, D.J.W. (1973):** Quantitative estimation of the daily ingestion of phytoplankton by *Tilapia nilotica* and *Haplochromis nigripinnis* in Lake George, Uganda. *J. Zool. Lond.* **171**: 15-23.

**Moriarty, D.J.W., Darlington, J.P.E.C., Dunn, I.G., Moriarty, C.M., Tevlin, M.P. (1973):** Feeding and grazing in Lake George, Uganda. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* **184**: 299–319.

**Morrison, S., du Plessis, S., Venter A. (2008):** Midvaal Water: 'n gevallestudie. Die invloed van osoon op watersuiweringsprosesse. *Die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 2 Oktober 2008, Pretoria*: 21.

**Moseley, H.N. (1874):** Notes on Fresh-water Algae obtained at the Boiling Springs at Furnas, St. Michael's, Azores, and their neighbourhood. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **14**: 321-325.

**Mosille, O.I.I.W. (1984):** Phytoplankton species of Lake Victoria. HEST Rep. 30B: 89 p. *Haplochromis Ecology Survey Team (HEST), Zoologisch Laboratorium, State University of Leiden, Leiden.*

**Moss, B. (1969):** Limitation of algal growth in some Central African waters. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **14**(4): 591-601.

**Moss, B. (1970):** The algal biology of a tropical mountain reservoir (Mlungusi Dam, Malawi). *Br. Phycol. J.* **5**: 19–28.

**Moss, B. (1979):** Algae in Lake Chilwa and the waters of its catchment area. *In: Kalk, M., McLachlan, A.J., Howard-Williams, C. (eds.): Lake Chilwa. Studies of changes in a tropical ecosystem.* W. Junk, The Hague: 93-103.

**Moss, B., Karim, A.G.A. (1961):** Phytoplankton associations in two pools and their relationships with associated benthic flora. *Hydrobiologia* **33**(3-4): 587-600.

**Moss, B., Moss, J. (1969):** Aspects of the limnology of an endorheic tropical lake (L. Chilwa, Malawi). *Ecology* **50**(1): 109–118.

**Mouhri, K., Darley, J., Le-Cohu, R., Loudiki, J. (1990):** Desmidiées en tant qu'indicateurs de la qualité des eaux dans la région de Marrakech (Maroc). *Ann. Limnol. (ANLIB 3)* **26**: 109–118.

**Moura, A.R. (1963):** Cinco espécies novas de Diatomáceas subfósseis para Moçambique. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* **37** (2.<sup>a</sup> série): 147-159 + 1 plate.

**Moura, A.R. (1964):** Contribuição para o conhecimento dos Diatomitos do Sul do Save (Moçambique). *Bol. Serv. Geol. Min. Mocambique* **32**: 7–45.

**Moyo, S. (1991):** Cyanobacterial nitrogen fixation in Lake Kariba, Zimbabwe. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **24**: 1123–1127.

**Mpawenayo, B. (1985):** La flore diatomique des rivières de la plaine de la Rusizi au Burundi. *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belg.* **118**(2): 141–156.

**Mpawenayo, B. (1986):** De waters van de Rusizi-vlakte (Burundi): Milieu, Algenflora en –vegetatie. Thèse de doctorat, V.U.B., Bruxelles: 1-270.

**Mpawenayo, B. (1996):** Les eaux de la plaine de la Rusizi (Burundi): Les milieux, la flore et la végétation algales. *Mémoire Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer, Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales. In-8<sup>o</sup>*, Bruxelles, nouvelle série **23**(2): 1-236.

**Mpawenayo, B., Cocquyt, C. (2007):** Algal communities associated with aquatic macrophytes in some artificial ponds in Nyando District, Kenya. *Afr. J. Aquatic Sci.* **32**(2): 201-208.

**Mpawenayo, B., Cocquyt, C., Nindorera, A. (2005):** Les diatomées (*Bacillariophyta*) et autres algues des sources thermales du Burundi (Afrique Centrale) en relation avec les caractéristiques physiques et chimiques des eaux. *Belg. Journ. Bot.* **138**(2): 152-164.

**Mpawenayo, B., Mathooko, J. (2004):** Diatom assemblages in the hot springs associated with Lakes Elmenteita and Baringo in Kenya. *Afr. J. Ecol.* **42**: 1-5.

**Mpawenayo, B., Mathooko, J.M. (2005):** The structure of diatom assemblages associated with *Cladophora* and sediments in a highland stream in Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **544**(1): 55-67.

**Mugidde, R. (1990):** Primary productivity of Lake Victoria, Kyoga and Albert in relation to fish production, p. 14-19. *In: Lake Productivity.* (Uganda/FWI) Project. Tech. Rep. 3-P-88-1 036. Uganda Freshwater Fisheries Research Organization (UFFRO), Jinja.

**Mugidde, R. (1991):** The increase in phytoplankton primary productivity and biomass in Lake Victoria (Uganda). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **25**: 846-849.

**Mugidde, R. (1993):** The increase in phytoplankton primary productivity and biomass in Lake Victoria. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **25**(2): 846-849.

**Mugidde, R., Hecky, R.E., Hendzel, L.L., Taylor, W.D. (2003):** Pelagic Nitrogen Fixation in Lake Victoria (East Africa). *Journal of Great Lakes Research* **29**, Supplement 2: 76-88.

**Mukankomeje, R., Plisnier, P.-D., Descy, J.-P., Massaut, L. (1993):** Lake Muzazi, Rwanda: limnological features and phytoplankton production. *Hydrobiologia* **257**(2): 107-120.

**Müller O. (1895):** Diatomaceae. *In: Engler, H.G.A. "Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas und der Nachbargebiete".* C: 11-18 (Berlin).

**Müller O. (1897):** *Rhopalodia*, ein neues Genus der Bacillariaceen. *Bot. Jb.* **22**: 55-71.

**Müller O. (1899):** Bacillariaceen aus den Natronthälern von El-Kab (Ober-Ägypten). *Hedwigia* **38**: 274-321.

**Müller O. (1903):** Bacillariaceen aus dem Nyassalande und einigen benachbarten Gebieten. Erste Folge. *Bot. Jb.* **34**: 9-38.

**Müller O. (1904):** Bacillariaceen aus dem Nyassalande und einigen benachbarten Gebieten. Zweite Folge. *Bot. Jb.* **34**: 256-301.

**Müller O. (1905):** Bacillariaceen aus dem Nyassalande und einigen benachbarten Gebieten. Dritte Folge. *Bot. Jb.* **36**: 137-205.

**Müller O. (1911):** Bacillariaceen aus dem Nyassalande und einigen benachbarten Gebieten. Vierte Folge. *Bot. Jb.* **45**: 69-122.

**Munawar, M. (1987):** Preface: phycology of the large lakes of the world. *In: M. Munawar (ed.). Proceedings of an International Symposium on the Phycology of Large Lakes of the World.* *Arch. Hydrobiol. Beih.* **25**: VII-XI.

**Munro J.L. (1966):** A limnological survey of Lake Mcllwaine, Rhodesia. *Hydrobiologia* **28**(2): 281-308.

**Muschler, R. (1908):** Enumération des algues marines et d'eau douce observées jusqu'à ce jour en Egypte. *Mém. Inst. égypt.* **5**: 141-237.

**Muschler, R. (1910):** Algae. In: Durand, E. and Barratte, G. "Florae Libycae Prodromus": 293-313 (Genève).

**Muzino, T. (1987):** Plankters and benthic organisms in the shore of the northern part of Lake Tanganyika. In: Kawanabe, H. and Nagoshi, M. (eds): Ecological and limnological study on Lake Tanganyika and its adjacent regions. Vol.4: 62-63.

**Mwanuzi, F., Aalderink, H., Mdamo, L. (2003):** Simulation of pollution buffering capacity of wetlands fringing the Lake Victoria. *Environment International* **29**: 95-103.

**Mwaura, F. (2003):** Some aspects of the limnogeography of small high altitude tropical man-made reservoirs in the eastern Rift Valley, Kenya. *Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Nairobi.*

**Mwaura F., Koyo, A.O., Zech, B. (2004):** Cyanobacterial blooms and the presence of cyanotoxins in small high-altitude tropical headwater reservoirs in Kenya. *Journal of Water and Health* **2**(1): 49-57.

## N

**Nasr, A.H., Hashem, M.A. (1958):** Some ecological aspects of diatoms in Lake Edku (Egypt). *Revue Algologique, nouv. sér.* **4**(2): 83-90.

**Nasr, A.H., Hashim, M.A., Aleem, A.A. (1961):** The flora of lake Edku, with particular reference to benthic diatoms. *Bull. Fac. Ac. Alex. Univ., U.A.R.* **5**: 219-234.

**Nasri, A.B., Bouaicha, N., Fastner, J. (2004):** First report of a microcystin-containing bloom of the cyanobacteria *Microcystis* spp. In Lake Oubeira, eastern Algeria. *Arch. Environ. Con. Tox.* **46**: 197-202.

**Nassar A.H. (1980):** Studies on algal flora of certain habitats in the vicinity of Cairo. *M. Sc. Thesis. Ain Shams Univ., Fac. of Sci., Cairo.*

**Naumann, E. (1925):** Notizen zur Systematik der Süßwasseralgen. X. Über *Nostoc elgonense* n. sp., eine neue Art der Gattung *Nostoc* aus dem Kratersee von Mount Elgon, Kenya Colony. *Ark. Bot.* **19**(15): 1-7.

**Nauwerck, A. (1978):** *Asterionella thomassonii*, eine neue Kieselalge aus Afrika. *Bot. Notiser* **131**: 161-165.

**Nayal, A.A. (1932):** An Enumeration of Egyptian *Chlorophyceae* and *Cyanophyceae*. *Rev. algol.* **6**: 177-195.

**Nayal, A.A. (1933):** A desert *Protosiphon*, *Protosiphon botryoides* (Kütz.) Klebs, var. *deserti*. *Ann. Bot., Lond.* **47**: 787-798.

**Nayal, A.A. (1934):** On Some New Freshwater Algae from Egypt. *Rev. algol.* **8**: 311-319.

**Nayal, A.A. (1935):** Two New Members of the *Chaetophorales* from Egypt. *Ann. Bot., Lond.* **49**: 205-212.

**Nayal, A.A. (1935):** Egyptian Freshwater Algae. *Bull. Fac. Sci. Egypt. Univ.* **4**: 1-106.

**Nayal, A.A. (1936):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Egypt. (Part one). *Bull. Fc. Sci. Egypt. Univ.* **9**: 1-31.

**Negassa, A. and Prabu, P.C. (2008):** Abundance, food habits, and breeding season of exotic *Tilapia zillii* and native *Oreochromis niloticus* L. fish species in Lake Zwai, Ethiopia. *Mj. Int. J. Sci. Tech.* **2(02)**: 345-359.

**Nicolas, G. (1912):** Sur le parasitisme du *Phyllosiphon Arisari* Kühn. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **4**: 82-90.

**Nizamuddin, M. (1982):** New Combinations of Diatoms Found in Lybia. *Nova Hedwigia* **36**: 703-707.

**Nizamuddin, M., Gerloff, J. (1982):** Freshwater algae from Libya. *Nova Hedwigia* **36**: 129-149.

**Nordstedt, O. (1880):** De Algis et Characeis. 1. Die algis nonnullis, praecipue Desmidiéis, inter Utricularias Musei Lugduno-Batavi. *Acta Univ. lund.* **16**: 1-14.

**Nordstedt, O. (1888):** Einige Characeen bestimmungen. 3 Ueber einige Characeen aus Deutsch-Süd-West-Afrika. *Hedwigia* **27**: 195-196.

**Nordstedt, O. (1889):** De algis et characeis. 4. Ueber die Hartschale der Characeenfrüchte: 2-27. 6. Ueber einige extraeuropäische Characeen: 22-41. *Lunds. Univ. Arsk.* **25**.

**Nordstedt, O. (1897):** Sötvattensalger fran Kamerun. *Bot. Notiser* 1897: 131-133.

**Nordstedt, O. (1900):** *Characeae*. In: Schinz, H. "Beitrage zur Kenntnis Afrikanischen Flora". Mém. Herb. Boissier 1900(20). *Euthallophyta, Characeae*: 2-3.

**Nosseir, M.A., Abou El-Kheir, W.S. (1970):** Effect of dissolved nutrients on the distribution of algal flora in selected lakes of U.A.R, I-Lake Qarun. *Ann. Rev. Univ. Coll. Girls, Ain Shams Univ.* **6**: 15-24.

**Nosseir, M.A., Abou El-Kheir, W.S. (1970):** Effect of dissolved nutrients on the distribution of algal flora in selected lakes of U.A.R., II-Lake Nasser. *Ann. Rev. Univ. Coll. Girls Ain Shams Univ.* **6**: 33-47.

**Novais, M.H., Ector, L., Leitão, S., Nunes, S., Morais, M. (2007):** Revue historique des études sur les diatomées d'eau douce au Portugal et dans les archipels des Açores et de Madère. 26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. *La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées*. Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 11.

**Novak, Z. (1964):** Elimination of undesirable effects of filamentous organisms of the type of *Chlorophyceae* and *Diatomeae* during the chemical treatment of water from the River Nile. *Sb. vys. Sk. Chem.-technol. Praha* **8(1)**: 431-438.

**Nozias, C., Perissinotto, R., Mundree, S. (2001):** Annual cycle of microalgal biomass in South African temporarily-open estuary: nutrients versus light limitation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **223**: 39-48.



**Nwadiaro, C.S. (1989):** Preliminary observations on the nature, taxonomic composition, distribution, behaviour and nutrient requirements of the 'unusual' algal 'jellies' of Oguta Lake in southeastern Nigeria. *Int. Revue ges. Hydrobiol.* **74**: 633–642.

**Nwadiaro, C.S. (1990):** A hydrobiological survey of the Chanomi Creek System, Lower Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Limnologica* (Berlin) **21**: 263–274.

**Nwadiaro, C.S., Ezeffi, E.O. (1986):** A preliminary checklist of phytoplankton of New Calabar River, lower Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Hydrobiological Bulletin* **19**(2): 133-138.

**Nwadiaro, C.S., Idabor, P. (1990):** Proximate composition and nutrient elements in the 'unusual' algal 'jellies' of Lake Oguta in southeastern Nigeria. *Int. Revue ges. Hydrobiol.* **75**: 413–420.

**Nwadiaro, C.S., Oji, E.O. (1986):** Phytoplankton productivity and chlorophyll-*a* concentration of Oguta Lake in south-eastern Nigeria. *Hydrobiol. Bull.* **19**: 123–131.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1984):** Seasonal changes of phytoplankton of Lagos lagoon and the adjacent sea in relation to environmental factors. Ph.D Thesis, University of Lagos, Akoka.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1988):** A preliminary checklist of planktonic algae in Lagos lagoon Nigeria. *Niger. J. Bot., Applied Sciences* **2**(1): 73-85.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1990):** Contribution to the Diatom flora of Nigeria. Diatoms of Lagos lagoon and the adjacent sea. *Niger. J. Bot.* **3**: 53-70.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1991):** Periphyton algae on fish fences "ACADJA" in a tropical open lagoon. *Int. Journal of Eco. and Environ Science* **17**: 1-10.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1996):** Phytoplankton diversity and succession in Lagos Lagoon, Nigeria. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie* **135**(4): 529-542.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1996):** Freshwater swamp desmids from South East Niger Delta, Nigeria. *Polsk. Arch. Hydrobiol.* **43**: 411–420.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1998):** Seasonal changes in phytoplankton population and diversity in Epe Lagoon, Nigeria. *Acta Hydrobiologia* **40**(2): 82-92.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (1998):** The influence of sawmill wood wastes on diatom population at Okobaba Lagos, Nigeria. *Niger. J. Bot.* **11**: 16-24.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (2000):** The algae of crude oil impacted mangrove soil in the Niger delta, Nigeria. *Tropical Ecology* **41**(2): 243-245.

**Nwankwo, D.I. (2004):** Studies on the environmental preference of blue-green algae (*Cyanophyta*) in Nigeria coastal waters. *Niger. Environment. Soc. J.* **2**(1): 44 -51.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Akinsoji, A. (1989):** The benthic algal community of a sawdust deposition site in Lagos Lagoon. *Int. J. Ecology and Environment. Sci.* **15**: 197-204.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Akinsoji, A. (1992):** Epiphyte community of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes* (MART) Solms in coastal waters of South Western Nigeria. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie* **124**(4): 501-511.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Amuda, S.A. (1993):** Periphyton diatoms on three floating aquatic macrophytes in a polluted South-Western Nigerian Creek. *Int. J. Ecology and Environment. Sci.* **19**: 1-10.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Ezra A.G. (1996):** The algae (>55 µM) of an estuarine mariculture site in South Western Nigeria. *Tropical Freshwater Biology* **5**: 1-11.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Onyema, I.C. (2003):** A checklist of planktonic algae off Lagos coast. *J. Sci. Research and Development* **9**: 75-82.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Onyema, I.C., Adesalu, T.A. (2003):** A survey of harmful algae in coastal waters of south-western Nigeria. *J. Niger. Environment. Soc.* **1**(2): 241-246.

**Nwankwo, D.I., Onyema, I.C., Adesalu, T.A., Olabode, R.J., Osiegbu, G.O., Owoseni, I. (2003):** Additions to preliminary check-list of planktonic algae in Lagos lagoon, Nigeria. *J. Sci. Technol. Environ.* **3**(1): 8-12.

**Nweze, N.O. (1991):** Phytoplankton Production in Relation to Physico-Chemical Status in Ogelube Lake, Opi, Anamra State. *Theses submitted in partial fulfilment on the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Botany. University of Nigeria, Nsukka*: 1-218.

**Nygaard G. (1932):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 9. Freshwater Algae and Phytoplankton from the Transvaal. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Africa*, **20**, Pt.II: 101-148.

## O

**Obeng-Asamoah, E.K. (1977):** A limnological study of the Afram arm of Volta Lake. *Hydrobiologia* **55**(3): 257-264.

**Obeng-Asamoah, E.K., John, D.M., Appler, H.N. (1980):** Periphyton in the Volta Lake. I. Seasonal changes on the trunks of flooded trees. *Hydrobiologia* **76**(3): 191-200.

**Oberholster, P.J., Ashton P.J., Botha, A.-M. (2009):** The appearance of new taxa: Invertebrates, phytoplankton and bacteria in an alkaline, saline, meteorite crater lake, South Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **174** (3) 271-282.

**Oberholster, P.J., Ashton, P.J., Fritz, G.B., Botha, A.-M. (2010):** First report on the colony-forming freshwater ciliate *Ophrydium versatile* in an African river. *Water SA* **36**(3): 315-322.

**Oberholster, P.J., Botha, A.-M., Cloete, T.E. (2005):** An overview of toxic freshwater cyanobacteria in South Africa with special reference to risk, impact and detection by molecular marker tools. *Biokemistri (Nigerian Society for Experimental Biology)* **17**(2): 57-71.

**Oberholster, P.J., Botha, A.-M., Grobbelaar, J.U. (2004):** *Microcystis aeruginosa*: source of toxic microcystins in drinking water. *Afr. J. Biotech.* **3**: 159-168.

**Ochumba, P.B.O. (1990):** Massive fish kills within the Nyanza Gulf of Lake Victoria, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **208**: 93-99.

**Ochumba, P.B.O., Kibaara, D.I. (1988):** An instance of thermal instability in Lake Simbi, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **158**: 247-252.

**Ochumba, P.B.O., Kibaara, D.I. (1989):** Observations on blue-green algal blooms in the open waters of Lake Victoria, Kenya. *Afr. J. Ecol.* **27**: 23–34.

**Odokuma, L.O., Isirima, J.C. (2007):** Distribution of cyanotoxins in aquatic environments in the Niger Delta. *Afr. J. Biotechnol.* **6**(20): 2375-2385.

**Oduor, S.O. (2000):** Diel physico-chemical dynamics, primary production and algae of Lake Baringo, Kenya. *M.Sc. Thesis, International Institute for Infrastructural, Hydraulic and Environmental Engineering (IHE), Netherlands.*

**Oglesby, R.T. (1977):** Relationships of fish yield to lake phytoplankton standing crop, production, and morphoedaphic factors. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* **34**(12): 2271-2279.

**Okello, W., Ostermaier, V., Portmann, C., Gademann, K., Kurmayer, R. (2010):** Spatial isolation favours the divergence in microcystin production by *Microcystis* in Ugandan freshwater lakes. *Water Research* **44**: 2803-2814.

**Okello, W., Portmann, C., Erhard, M., Gademann, K., Kurmayer, R. (2009):** Occurrence of microcystin-producing cyanobacteria in Ugandan freshwater habitats. *Environmental Toxicology* **25**(4): 367-380.

**Okulonye, E.P. (1981):** Some Physico-chemical aspects of Opi lake in relation to its Desmid flora. *Unpublished B.Sc. Research Project, University of Nigeria, Nsukka.*

**Olaniyan, C.I.O. (1969):** The seasonal variation in the hydrology and total plankton of the lagoons of south-west Nigeria. *Niger J. Sci.* **3**:11-119.

**Olele, N.F., Ekelemu, J.K. (2008):** Physicochemical and periphyton/phytoplankton study of Onah Lake, Asaba, Nigeria. *Afr. J. General Agriculture* **4**(3): 183-193.

**Olivier, H. (1953):** Some aspects of the Owen Falls scheme. *Uganda J.* **17**(1): 28-37.

**Olurin, K.B., Awolesi, O.O. (1991):** Food of some fishes of Owa Stream, South-Western Nigeria. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **122**: 95–103.

**O'Meara, E. (1874):** Diatoms from Hot Springs of Azores. *Quart. J. micr. Sci., N. S.* **14**: 107.

**O'Meara, E. (1876):** Diatomaceous forms from the Rockel River, Sierra Leone. *Quart. J. micr. Sci., N. S.* **16**: 414.

**Onuoha, G.C. (1980):** Phytoplankton and oil pollution in Bonny River, Nigeria. *M.Sc. thesis, University of Port Harcourt, Nigeria*: 1-79.

**Onyema, I.C. (2007):** The Phytoplankton Composition, Abundance and Temporal Variation of a Polluted Estuarine Creek in Lagos, Nigeria. *Turkish J. Fisheries and Aquatic Sci.* **7**: 89-96.

**Onyema, I.C. (2008):** A check-list of phytoplankton species of the Iyagbe Lagoon, Lagos. *J. Fisheries and Aquatic Sci.* **3**(3): 167-175.

**Onyema, I.C., Nwankwo, D.I. (2006):** An incidence of substratum discolouration in the Lagos lagoon, Nigeria. *Pakistani Journal of Sciences* ????

**Onyema, I.C., Nwankwo, D.I. (2006):** The epipelagic assemblage of a polluted estuarine creek in Lagos, Nigeria. *Pollut. Res.* **25**(3): 459-468.

**Onyema, I.C., Okpara, C.U., Ogbemor, C.I., Otudeko, O., Nwankwo, D.I. (2007):** Comparative studies of the water chemistry characteristics and temporal plankton variations at two polluted sites along the Lagos lagoon, Nigeria. *Eco. Environ. Cons.* **13**: 1-12.

**Onyema, I.C., Otudeko, O.G., Nwankwo, D.I. (2003):** The distribution and composition of plankton around a sewage disposal site at Iddo, Nigeria. *J. Sci. Research Development* **7**: 11-24.

**Opute, F.I. (1985):** Phytoplankton Profile and Periodicity in the Warri/Forcados Estuaries of Southern Nigeria. *Proc. UNESCO/IABO Symposium on the Comparative Ecology of Aquatic Environments*, Nairobi, Kenya.

**Opute, F.I. (1986):** Phytoplankton profile and periodicity in the Warri/Forcados Estuary of southern Nigeria. *Br. phycol. J.* **21**(3): 335 (*British Phycological Society, Abstracts of Papers Read at the Winter Meeting at The University of Bristol, 6-8 January 1986*).

**Opute, F.I. (1990):** Phytoplankton flora in the Warri/Forcados Estuary of Southern Nigeria. *Hydrobiologia* **208**: 101-109.

**Opute, F.I. (1991):** A check-list of the freshwater, brackish and marine phytoplankton of the Warri/Forcados estuaries of Southern Nigeria. *Nigerian J. Botany* **4**: 227-254.

**Opute F.I. (1992):** Contribution to the knowledge of algae of Nigeria. I. Desmids from the Warri/Forcados Estuaries, Part 2. The genera *Euastrum* and *Micrasterias*. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl.)* **93**: 73-92 (*Algological Studies*, **65**).

**Opute, F.I. (2000):** Contribution to the knowledge of algae of Nigeria. I. Desmids from the Warri/Forcados Estuaries. Part II. The elongate baculiform desmids. *J. Limnol.* **59**(2): 131-155.

**Opute, F.I. (2003):** Contribution to the knowledge of algae of Nigeria. II. *Chlorophyceae* from the Warri/Forcados Estuaries. Part I. The Orders *Volvocales* and *Chlorococcales*. *Benin Sc. Dig.* **1**: 31-52.

**O'Reilly, C.M. (1998):** Benthic algal productivity in Lake Tanganyika and the effects of deforestation: *Final report, United Nations Development Programme/Global Environmental Facility Lake Tanganyika Biodiversity Project*.

**O'Reilly, C. (2006):** Seasonal Dynamics of Periphyton in a Large Tropical Lake. *Hydrobiologia* **553**(1): 293-301.

**Osborn, P.L. (1972):** A preliminary study of the phytoplankton of selected Rhodesian manmade lakes. *Rhod. Sci. News* **6**: 294-297.

**Oseni, A.O. (1984):** The phytoplankton and periphyton composition of Ossiomo River, Bendel State. B. Sc Thesis. University of Benin, 53 p

**Ostenfeld, C.H. (1908):** Phytoplankton aus dem Victoria Nyanza. Sammelausbeute von A. Bogert, 1904-1905. VIII. Abhandlung. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*, herausgegeben von A. Engler. **41**: 330-350.

**Ostenfeld, C.H. (1909):** Notes on the phytoplankton of Victoria Nyanza, East Africa. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard College (Cambridge, Massachusetts)* **52**(10): 171-181.

**Oudra, B., Dadi-El Andaloussi, M., Vasconcelos, V.M. (2009):** Identification and quantification of microcystins from a *Nostoc muscorum* bloom occurring in Oukaïmeden River (High-Atlas mountains of Marrakech, Morocco). *Environ. Monit. Assess.* **149**: 437-444.

**Oudra, B., Loudiki, M., Sabour, B., Sbiyyaa, B., Vasconcelos, V. (2002):** Etude des blooms toxiques a cyanobactéries dans trois lacs réservoirs du Maroc: résultats préliminaires. *Revue des Sciences de l'Eau* **15**: 303-313.

**Oudra, B., Loudiki, M., Sbiyyaa, B., Martins, R., Vasconcelos, V. and Namikoshi, M. (2001):** Isolation, characterization and quantification of microcystins (heptapeptides hepatotoxins) in *Microcystis aeruginosa* dominated bloom of Lalla Takerkoust lake-reservoir (Morocco). *Toxicon* **39**: 1375-1381.

**Oudra, B., Loudiki, M., Sbiyyaa, B., Sabour, B., Amorim, A., Martins, R., Vasconcelos, V. (2002):** Detection and variation of microcystin contents of *Microcystis* blooms in eutrophic Lalla Takerkoust Lake (Morocco). *Lakes & reservoirs Research and management* **7**: 35-44.

**Oudra, B., Loudiki, M., Vasconcelos, V., Sabour, B., Sbiyyaa, B., Oufdou, K., Mezrioui, N. (2002):** Detection and quantification of microcystins in cyanobacterial strains isolated from lake-reservoirs and ponds in Morocco. *Environmental Toxicology* **17**: 32-39.

**Owen, R.B., Crossley, R. (1992):** Spatial and temporal distribution of diatoms in sediments of Lake Malawi, Central Africa, and ecological implications. *J. Paleolimnol.* **7**: 55-71.

**Owen, R.B., Renaut, R.W., Hover, V.C., Ashley, G.M., Muasya, A.M. (2004):** Swamps, springs and diatoms: wetlands of the semi-arid Bogoria-Baringo Rift, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **518**(1-3): 59-78.

**Owen, R.B., Renaut, R.W., Jones, B. (2008):** Geothermal diatoms: a comparative study of floras in hot spring systems of Iceland, New Zealand, and Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **610**: 175-192.

## P

**Pampanini, R. (1914):** Plantae Tripolitanae ab auctore anno 1913 lectae repertorium Florae Vasculares Tripolitanae. Algae: 289-305 (det. G.B. De Toni and A. Forti). *Characeae*: 305 (det. A. Béguinot) (Firenze).

**Pampanini, R. (1917):** Piante di Bengasi e del suo territorio raccolte dal Rev. P.D. Vito Zanon. Algae: 164 (det. G.B. De Toni, A. Forti and C. Massalongo). *Nuovo G. bot. ital.*, N. S. **24**: 113-171.

**Pampanini, R., Maugini, A. (1931):** Prodrómo della Flora Cirenaica. Algae: 1-40 (Firenze).

**Pankow, H. (1979):** Algae from Sudan. *Willdenowia* **8**(3): 485-491.

**Pascalet, M. (1934):** Les maladies cryptogamiques du Caféier au Cameroun. *Ann. Cryptog. exot.* **7**: 19-31.

**Passy, S. I., Kociolek, J.P., Lowe, R.L. (1997):** Five new *Gomphonema* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) from rivers in South Africa and Swaziland. *Journal of Phycology* **33**: 455-474.

**Patterson, G., Allison, E.H. (1995):** *Cycles in Lake Malawi*. Proceed. 38<sup>th</sup> conference Int. Ass. Great Lakes Research: 56.

**Patterson, G., Kachinjika, O. (1995):** Limnology and phytoplankton ecology. In: The fishery potential and productivity of the pelagic zone of Lake Malawi/Niassa - Scientific report of the UK/SADC Pelagic Fish Resource Assessment Project (ed. A. Menz): 1-67. Natural Resources Institute, Overseas Development Administration.

**Patterson, G., Wilson, K.K. (1995):** The influence of the diel climatic cycle on the depthtime distribution of phytoplankton and photosynthesis in a shallow equatorial lake (Lake Baringo, Kenya). *Hydrobiologia* **304**: 1-8.

**Pérès, F., Gassiole G., Ortiz-Lerin R., Coste M. (2009):** Contribution à l'étude des diatomées benthiques des cours d'eau de Mayotte – premiers résultats et perspectives. *28<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Banyuls/mer, France 07-10 septembre 2009. Programme et Résumés*. Editeurs: Gobin, C., Desreumaux, N.: 44.

**Perissinotto, R., Walker, D.R., Webb, P., Wooldridge, T.H., Bally, R. (2000):** Relationships between zoo- and phytoplankton in a warm temperate, semi-permanently closed estuary, South Africa. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* **51**: 1-11.

**Perruche, L. (1938):** Quelques observations sur les Diatomites d'Oran. *Bull. Soc. Franç. Micr.* **7**: 21-25.

**Peters, W.C.H. (1864):** *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique*. Botanik, Algae: 566 (Berlin).

**Petit, P. (1895):** Deux Spirogyres africaines. *Manuscript au Muséum d'Histoire Nat. de Paris*.

**Petit, P. (1895):** Catalogue des Diatomacées du Maroc, d'Algérie et de Tunisie. In: Battandier and Trabut "Flore de l'Algérie", **2**(1): 1-50 (Alger).

**Petit, P. (1902):** Catalogue de Diatomées provenant de Madagascar. *C. R. de l'Assoc. Franc. p. l'Avancement d. Sciences. Congrès de Moutauban (Paris)*: 1-10.

**Petit, P., Courtet, H. (1906):** Les sédiments à Diatomées de la région du Tchad. *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* **142**: 668-669.

**Pienaar, C. (1988):** The centric diatom flora of the Vaal River. *Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa*.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1986):** Aspects of Ecology and Significance of Algal Population of the Vaal River. *Symposium on the Vaal River Ecosystem: Status and Problems*. Proc. of a Joint Symp. Convened by the FRD and the Vaal River Cathment Association, Occasional Report No. 5, 20 March, CSIR, Pretoria: 175-199.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1986):** Environmental factors and the succession of the 1984 phytoplankton populations in the Vaal River at Balkfontein, South Africa. In: Dubinsky, Z., Steinberger, Y. (eds.). *Environmental Quality and Ecosystem Stability*. Vol. III. Bar Ilan University Press, Ramat Gan: 369-378.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1987):** Observations on temporal trends in phytoplankton diversity in the Vaal River at Balkfontein, South Africa. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **13**: 1-6.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1987):** Fitoplanktonbevolkings van die Vaalrivier. S.A. *Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* **6**(4): 181-182.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1989):** Preliminary observations on the removal of phytoplankton from Vaal River water at the Balkfontein Purification Plant. In: Spanier, E., Steinberger, Y., Luria, M. (eds.): *Environmental Quality and Ecosystem Stability*, Vol IV-A. Bar-Ilan University Press, Ramat-Gam: 437-448.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1991):** Fitoplankton in gesuiwerde Vaalrivier. S.A. *Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* **10**(1): 42.

**Pieterse, A.J.H. (1994):** Morphological and taxonomical aspects of phytoplankton populations of the Vaal River, South Africa I. Species composition and general features. In: Seyani, J.H., Chikuni, A.C. *Proceedings of the XIII<sup>th</sup> Plenary Meeting AETFAT (Association L'étude Taxonomique de la Flore d'Afrique Tropicale) 2-11 April 1991, Zomba, Malawi*, **2**: 825-839.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Janse van Vuuren, S. (2001):** Water van die Katse tot die Vaal. *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 4 Oktober 2001*: 33-34.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Janse van Vuuren, S. (1997):** An investigation into phytoplankton blooms in the Vaal River and the environmental variables responsible for their development and decline. *Water Research Commission (SA) report No. 359/1/97*.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Janse van Vuuren, S., du Plessis S. (2003):** Fitoplanktonindringers in binnelandse waters van Suid-Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 29 September 2003*: 21-22.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Pienaar, C. (1994):** Morphological and taxonomical aspects of phytoplankton populations of the Vaal River, South Africa II. External characteristics of centric diatoms. In: Seyani, J.H., Chikuni, A.C. *Proceedings of the XIII<sup>th</sup> Plenary Meeting AETFAT (Association L'étude Taxonomique de la Flore d'Afrique Tropicale) 2-11 April 1991, Zomba, Malawi*, **2**: 841-847.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Röhrbeck, M.A. (1990):** Dominant phytoplankters and environmental variables in Roodeplaas Dam, Pretoria, South Africa. *Water SA* **16**(4): 211-218.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C. (1987):** Preliminary observations on spatial patterns of niche-related parameters in Vaal River phytoplankton. *J. South Afr. Bot.* **53**: 300-306.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C. (1987):** Preliminary observations on primary productivity and phytoplankton associations in the Vaal River at Balkfontein, South Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **110**(4): 499-518.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C. (1992):** Diurnal variations in the Vaal, a turbid South African river: Physical, chemical and phytoplankton biomass characteristics. *Water SA* **18**(1): 21-26.

**Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C., Roos, K.I., Pienaar, C. (1986):** Preliminary observations on cross-channel and vertical heterogeneity in environmental and algological parameters in the Vaal River at Bulkfontein, South Africa. *Water SA* **12**(4): 173-184.

- Pieterse, A.J.H., Steynberg, M.C. (1993):** Water quality and algal growth in the Loch Vaal. Report on a consultation project for Rand Water, Department of Botany and Genetics, UOFS, Rand Water, Vereeniging: 1-19.
- Pieterse, A.J.H., Theron, S. (1994):** Morphological and taxonomical aspects of phytoplankton populations of the Vaal River, South Africa III. External characteristics of dinoflagellates. In: Seyani, J.H., Chikuni, A.C. *Proceedings of the XIII<sup>th</sup> Plenary Meeting AETFAT (Association L'étude Taxonomique de la Flore d'Afrique Tropicale) 2-11 April 1991, Zomba, Malawi*, **2**: 855-860.
- Pieterse, A.J.H., Toerien D.F. (1978):** The phosphorus-chlorophyll relationship in Roodeplaat Dam. *Water SA* **4**: 105-112.
- Pieterse, A.J.H., van Zyl, J.M. (1988):** Observations on the relation between phytoplankton diversity and environmental factors in the Vaal River at Bulkfontein, South Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **169**: 199-207.
- Pieterse, A.J.H., Le-Roux J., Toerien, D.F. (1982):** The cultivation of algae using waste water from feedlots. *Water S. A.* **8**: 202-207.
- Pocock, M.A. (1933):** *Volvox* and Associated Algae from Kimberley. *Ann. S. Afr. Mus.* **16**(3): 473-521.
- Pocock, M.A. (1933):** *Volvox* in South Africa. *Ann. S. Afr. Mus.* **16**(3): 523-646.
- Pocock, M.A. (1937):** Studies in South African *Volvocales*. *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.* **149**: 55-58.
- Pocock, M.A. (1937):** *Hydrodictyon* in South Africa. With notes on the known species of *Hydrodictyon*. *Trans. roy. Soc. South Afr.* **24**(3): 263-280.
- Pocock, M.A. (1946):** *Volvox* in Culture at the Cape. *J. Indian bot. Soc., M. O. P. Iyengar Commemoration Vol.*: 151-165.
- Pocock, M.A. (1955):** Two multicellular motile green algae, *Volvulina* Playfair and *Asteromene*, a new genus. *Trans. roy. Soc. South Afr.* **34**: 103-127.
- Pocock, M.A. (1960):** *Haematococcus* in Southern Africa. *Trans. roy. Soc. South Afr.* **36**(1): 5-66 + 2 plates.
- Pocock, M.A. (1962):** Algae from De Klips soil cultures. *Arch. Mikrobiol.* **42**(1): 56-63.
- Pokras, E.M., Mix, A.C. (1987):** Earth's precession cycle and Quaternary climatic change in tropical Africa. *Nature* **326**: 486-487.
- Pollinger, U., Berman, T. (1991):** Phytoplankton composition and activity in lakes of the warm belt. *Verh. Int. Verein. Limnol.* **24**: 1230-1234.
- Por, F.D. (1978):** Lessepsian Migration, the Influx of Red Sea Biota into the Mediterranean by Way of the Suez Canal. *Springer Verlag, Berlin*.
- Pourriot, R., Iltis, A., Lévêque-Duwat, S. (1967):** Le plancton des mares natronées du Tchad. *Internat. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **52**(4): 535-543.
- Prasad, G. (1971):** A Quaternary diatomite from the Western Sudan. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* **10**: 287-292.
- Pretorius, J.A. (1977):** Groei van *Microcystis aeruginosa* op Agarmedium. *M.Sc. Thesis, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein*.
- Pretorius, J.A., Eloff, J.N. (1977):** Occurrence of nannocytes in *Microcystis*. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **73**: 245-246.



**Pretorius, J.A., Eloff, J.N. (1981):** Aspects of the growth of *Microcystis aeruginosa* on agar. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **7**: 67-71.

**Pretorius, J.A., Krüger, G.H.J., Eloff, J.N. (1977):** The release of nanocystes during the growth cycle of *Microcystis*. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **3**: 17-20.

**Printz, H. (1921):** Subaerial Algae from South Africa. *Skr. norske Vidensk. Akad.* 1920(1): 3-41.

**Printz, H. (1940):** Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Trenthepoliaceen. *Nytt Mag. Naturv.* **80**: 137-210.

**Prowse, G.A. (1954):** Phytoplankton. In: Annual report Hydrobiological Research Unit, University College Khartoum, **1**: 12-14.

**Prowse, G.A., Talling, J.F. (1958):** The seasonal growth and succession of plankton algae in the White Nile. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **3**: 222-238.

**Pudo, J.; Lysak, A., Alfred Ockiya, J.F. (1990):** The interrelationship of phytoplankton and fish species in tropical brackish waters of fishponds of southern Nigeria. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **32**(1-2): 227-235.

## Q

**Quattara, A., Podoor, N., Teugels, G.G., Gourène, G. (2000):** Les micro-algues de deux cours d'eau (Bia et Agnébi) de Côte d'Ivoire. *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* **70**: 315-372.

**Quattara, A., Podoor, N., Gourène, G. (2001):** Études préliminaires de la distribution spatio-temporelle du phytoplancton dans un système fluvio-lacustre africain (Bassin Bia; Côte d'Ivoire). *Hydroécol. Appl.* **13**(1): 113-132.

**Quezel, P. (1958):** Mission botanique au Tibesti. *Mem. Inst. Rech. Sahar.* **4**: 1-357.

**Quick, A.J.R., Harding, W.R. (1994):** Management of a shallow estuarine lake for recreation and as a fish nursery: Zandvlei, Cape Town, South Africa. *Water SA* **20**(4): 289-297.

## R

**Rabenhorst, L. (1855):** Beitrag zur Kryptogamen-Flora Süd-Afrikas. Pilze und Algen. *Allg. deutsch. naturhist. Zeit.*, N. F., **1**: 280-283.

**Raciborski, M. (1892):** Desmidyja zebrane przez Dr. E. Ciastonia, w podróży na okolo ziemi. *Rozpr. Akad. Um., (mat.-przyr.)*, Sér.2, **2**: 361-392.

**Rai, H. (1974):** Limnological Observation on the Different Rivers and Lakes in the Ivory Coast. *Hydrobiologia* **44**(2-3): 301-317.

**Ramadan, F.M., Shehata, S.A. (1976):** *Early changes in phytoplankton of Nile Water (1965-1974)*. Symposium on Nile water and Lake Dam projects, Session 2: Water quality and Pollution. Held at the National Research Centre, Cairo, Egypt, No.4: 67-77.

**Ramadan, F.M., Shehata, S.A., Roushdy, H. (1976):** Symposium on Nile water and Lake Dam projects. *Session 2: Water quality and pollution, held at the National Res. Cent., Cairo* **4**: 38.

**Ramberg, L. (1984):** *Phytoplankton gradients during the rainy season in Lake Kariba*. *Proceed. Congress, France* **22**: 1590-1593.

**Ramberg, L. (1987):** Phytoplankton succession in the Sanyati Basin, Lake Kariba. *Hydrobiologia* **153**: 193–202.

**Ramberg, L., Hancock, P., Lindholm, M., Meyer, Th., Ringrose, S., Sliva, J., van As, J., VanderPost, C. (2006):** Species diversity of the Okavango Delta, Botswana. *Aquat. Sci.* **68**: 310–337.

**Ramdani, M., Elkhiaati, N., Flower, R.J., Thompson, J.R., Chouba, L., Kraiem, M.M., Ayache, F., Ahmed, M.H. (2009):** Environmental influences on the qualitative and quantitative composition of phytoplankton and zooplankton in North African coastal lagoons. *Hydrobiologia* **622**(1): 113–131.

**Recknagel, F., Cao, H., van Ginkel, C., van der Molen, D., Park, H., Takamura, N. (2008):** Adaptive agents for forecasting seasonal outbreaks of blue-green algal populations in lakes categorised by circulation type and trophic state. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **30**(2): 191–197.

**Recknagel, F., van Ginkel, C., Cao, H., Cetin, L., Zhang, B. (2008):** Generic limnological models on the touchstone: Testing the lake simulation library SALMO-OO and the rule-based *Microcystis* agent for warm-monomictic hypertrophic lakes in South Africa. *Ecol. Model.* **215**: 144–158.

**Reichardt, E. (1997):** Taxonomische Revision des Artenkomplexes um *Gomphonema pumilum* (Bacillariophyceae). *Nova Hedwigia* **65**: 99–129.

**Reichardt, E. (2005):** *Gomphonema dubravicense* Pantocsek eine taxonomische revision. *Diatom Research* **20**(2): 335–349.

**Reichelt, H. (1904):** Ueber Bacillariaceen der mittleren Kalahari. Appendix to Passarge, S. “Die Kalahari”: 760–784 (Berlin).

**Reichelt, H. (1907):** V. Liste der Fossilien aus dem Kalktuff Witkop an der Grenze des südlichen Groß-Namalandes unter Kalahari. In: Schulge, L. Aus Namaland und Kalahari. Gustav Fisher, Jena: 706–708.

**Reinhold, Th. (1937):** La Flore fossile à Diatomées de Moliro (Lac Tanganyika, Katanga). *Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique T.LXI, Mémoires 1*: M39–M47 + 3 planche.

**Reinsch, P.F. (1878):** Contributiones ad floram Algarum aquæ dulcis Promontorii Bonæ Spei. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **16**: 232–248.

**Rendle, A.B. (1907):** General Report upon the Botanical Results of the Third Tanganyika Expedition, conducted by Dr. W.A. Cunnington, 1904 and 1905. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **38**: 18–28, Charas: 26–27 (det. H. and J. Groves).

**Reyssac, J. (1970):** Phytoplankton et production primaire au large de la Côte d’Ivoire. *Bull. I.F.A.N., série A*, **32**: 869–981.

**Riaux-Gobin, C., Compère, P., van de Vijver, B. (2007):** Taxons affiliés à *Coconeis peltoides* Hustedt (Île de La Réunion, Océan Indien), ressemblance d’une sternum valve avec *Catillus* Hendey. *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l’Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées.* Aveiro, Portugal, 5–8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 26.

**Ricci, S., Alfinito, S., Fumanti, B. (1990):** Desmids from Guma Valley (Sierra Leone, West Africa). *Hydrobiologia* **208**: 235–243.

**Rich, F. (1930):** Fresh Water Phyto-Plankton. *S. Afr. J. nat. Hist.* **6**: 369-376.

**Rich, F. (1931):** Notes on *Arthrospira Platensis*. *Rev. algol.* **6**: 75-79.

**Rich, F. (1932):** Reports on the Percy Sladen expedition to some Rift Valley Lakes in Kenya in 1929. IV. Phytoplankton from the Rift Valley Lakes in Kenya. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, ser. 10, **10**: 233-262.

**Rich F. (1932):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 10. Phytoplankton from South African Pans and Vleis. *Trans. roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **20**, Pt.II: 149-188.

**Rich, F. (1933):** Scientific results of the Cambridge expedition to the East African lakes, 1930-1. – 7. The algae. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **38**(259): 249-275.

**Rich, F. (1936):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 11. Algae from a Pan in Southern Rhodesia. *Trans. roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **23** (Pt.II): 107-160.

**Rich, F. (1937):** Contributions to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Africa. 12. Some Diatoms from the Victoria Falls. *Trans. roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **24**: 207-220.

**Rich, F. (1940):** Some desmids from the Transvaal. *Trans. roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **27**(1): 1-15.

**Rich, F., Pocock, M.A. (1933):** Observations of the genus *Volvox* in Africa. *Ann. S. Afr. Mus.* **16**(3): 427-471.

**Richardson, J.L. (1964):** Plankton and fossil plankton in certain East African Lakes. *Verh. Internat. Verein Limnol.* **15**: 993-999.

**Richardson, J.L. (1968):** Diatoms and Lake typology in East and Central Africa. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **53**(2): 299-338.

**Richardson, J.L. (1969):** Characteristic planktonic diatoms of the Lakes of tropical Africa (Addendum to: Diatoms and Lake typology in East and Central Africa). *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **54**(1): 175-176.

**Richardson, J.L., Dussinger, R.A. (1986):** Paleolimnology of mid-elevation lakes in Kenya Rift Valley. *Hydrobiologia* **143**(1): 167-174.

**Richardson, J.L., Harvey, T.J., Holschip, S.A. (1978):** Diatom in the history of shallow East African Lakes. *Pol. Arch. Hydrobiol.* **25**(1/2): 341-353.

**Ridley, M.W., Moss, B.L., Percy, R.C. (1955):** The food of flamingos in Kenya Colony. *Jl. E. Africa nat. Hist. Soc.* **22**: 147-158.

**Rindi, F., Guiry, M.D., López-Bautista, J.M. (2006):** New records of Trentepohliales (*Ulvophyceae, Chlorophyta*) from Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **83**(3): 431-449.

**Rino, J.A. (1969):** Notas sobre a flora algológica da Guiné Portuguesa. *Ann. Soc. Broter.* **35**: 93-134.

**Rino, J.A. (1969):** Contribuição para o conhecimento das algas de agua doce de Moçambique. I. *Rev. Cienc. Biol.*, ser. A, **2**: 51-102.

**Rino J.A. (1971):** Contribuição para o conhecimento das algas de água doce de Moçambique. II. *Revista de Ciencias Biológicas* **4**: 9-55.

**Rino, J.A. (1972):** Contribuição para o conhecimento das algas de agua doce de Moçambique. III. *Rev. Cienc. Biol.*, ser. A, **5**: 121-264.

**Rino J.A. (1979):** Écologie des algues d'eau douce du sud de Mozambique. Thésé de Doctorat Sciences naturelles de l'Université Pierre et Marie Curie – Paris VI. Paris, 2 vols.

**Robarts, R.D. (1976):** Primary productivity of the upper reaches of a South African estuary (Swartvlei). *J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol.* **24**: 93-102.

**Robarts, R.D. (1979):** Underwater light penetration chlorophyll a and primary production in a tropical African lake (Lake Mcllwaine, Rhodesia). *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **86**(4): 423-444.

**Robarts, R.D. (1981):** The phytoplankton. *Zimbabwe Sci. News* **15**: 95-96.

**Robarts, R.D. (1982):** The algal community. *Monogr. Biol.* **49**: 106-110.

**Robarts, R.D. (1982):** Primary production of Lake Mcllwaine. *Monogr. Biol.* **49**: 110-117.

**Robarts, R.D. (1984):** Factors controlling primary production in a hypertrophic lake (Habeespoort Dam, South Africa). *Journal of Plankton Research* **6**(1): 91-105.

**Robarts, R.D., Ashton, P.J., Thornton, J.A., Taussig, H.J., Sephton, L.M. (1982):** Overturn in a hypertrophic, warm, monomictic impoundment (Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa). *Hydrobiologia* **97**(3): 209-224.

**Robarts, R.D., Sephton, L.M. (1988):** Seasonal variations of metabolically active bacteria in a hypertrophic lake (Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa). *Hydrobiologia* **160**(2): 179-188.

**Robarts, R.D., Sephton, L.M. (1989):** Phytoplankton extracellular dissolved organic carbon in a hypertrophic African lake. *Hydrobiologia* **182**(2): 137-148.

**Robarts, R.D., Southall, G.C. (1977):** Nutrient limitation of phytoplankton growth in seven tropical man-made lakes, with special reference to Lake Mcllwaine, Zimbabwe. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **79**: 1-35.

**Robarts R.D., Thornton J.A., Watts C.J. (1982):** *Phytoplankton, primary production and nutrient limitation.* In: Thornton J.A. and Nduku W.K. (eds.). Lake Mcllwaine: the Eutrophication and Recovery of a Tropical Man-made Lake. Dr W. Junk Publishers, The Hague, The Netherlands: 106-110.

**Robarts, R.D., Zohary, T. (1984):** *Microcystis aeruginosa* and underwater light attenuation in a hypereutrophic Lake (Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa). *J. Ecol.* **72**(3): 1001-1017.

**Robarts, R.D., Zohary, T. (1987):** Temperature effects on photosynthetic capacity, respiration, and growth rates of bloom-forming cyanobacteria. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **21**: 391-399.

**Robarts, R.D., Zohary, T., Jarvis, A.C., Pais-Madeira, C.M., Sephton, I.M., Combrink, S. (1992):** Phytoplankton and zooplankton population dynamics and production of a recently formed African reservoir. *Hydrobiologia* **237**(1): 47-60.

**Rohlf's, G. (1881):** "Kufra". Reise von Tripolis Nach der Oase Kufra. Algae: 459, 498, 506 (Leipzig).

**Roman, B. (1977):** Etude du plancton des retenues d'eau alimentant la ville de Ouagadougou (Haute Volta). Notes et documents voltaïques. *Bull. Trim. Infomz. Scient. Centre Voltaïque Rech. Scient.* **11** : 1-52.

**Roman, B. (1979):** Etude du plancton des retenues d'eau alimentant la ville de Ouagadougou (3ème étude). Notes et documents voltaïques. *Bull. Trin. Infomz. Scient. Centre Voltaïque Rech. Scient.* **13** : 50-106.

**Romanes, M.F. (1917):** Note on an Algal Limestone from Angola. *Trans. roy. Soc. Edinb.* 51: 581-584.

**Romo, S., Becares, E., Compère, P. (1995):** Algae from Bioko Island (Equatorial Guinea, West Africa). *Algological Studies / Archiv für Hydrobiologie, Suppl. Volumes* **76**: 79-95.

**Roos, J.C. (1992):** Primary production of the Vaal River phytoplankton. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa*: 1-265.

**Roos, J.C., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1996):** Seasonal variation of phytoplankton biomass in the Middle Vaal River, South Africa. *Water SA* **22**(1): 33-42.

**Ross, J.C., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1994):** Light, temperature and flow regimes of the Vaal River at Balkfontein, South Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **277**: 1-15.

**Ross, R. (1952):** Diatoms. In: Ann. Rep. 1952, *East Afr. Fish. Res. Org.*: 7-8.

**Ross, R. (1953):** Diatoms. *EAFRO Ann. Rep. (1952)*: 42.

**Ross, R. (1955):** The algae of the East African Great Lakes. *Verh. int. Ver. Limnol.* **12**: 320-326.

**Ross, R. (1983):** *Endemism and cosmopolitanism in the diatom flora of the East African Great Lakes.* In: Sims, R.W., Price, J.H., Whalley, P.E.S. (eds.): Evolution, time and space. Systematics Ass. Special Vol. 23. Academic Press: 157-177.

**Rossouw, J.N., Quibell, J. (1993):** Simulation of nutrient and algal growth dynamics in the Middle Vaal River. *Proceedings of the Sixth South African National Hydrological Symposium "Hydrology in Developing Regions... The Road Ahead". Volume II. 8-10 September 1993, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa*: 589-596.

**Rott, E., Kling, H., McGregor, G. (2006):** Studies on the diatom *Urosolenia* Round & Crawford (*Rhizololeniophycidae*). Part 1. New and reclassified species from subtropical and tropical freshwaters. *Diatom Research* **21**(1): 105-124.

**Round, F.E. (1961):** Some algae from Ennedi mountains of French Equatorial Africa. *J. R. micr. Soc.* **80**(1): 71-82.

**Round, F.E. (1961):** The composition of some diatomites from the southern Sahara. *J. R. micr. Soc.* **80**(1): 59-69.

**Rousselet, C.F. (1914):** Remarks on Two Species of African *Volvox*. *J. Quekett micr. Cl., ser.1*, **12**: 393-394.

**Ruggiero, R.G., Eves, H.é (1998):** Bird-mammal associations in forest openings of northern Congo (Brazzaville). *Afr. J. Ecology* **36**(2): 183-193.

**Rumrich, U., Rumrich, M., Lange-Bertalot, H. (1989):** Diatomeen als „Fensteralgen“ in der Namib-Wüste und anderen ariden Gebieten von SWA/Namibia. *Dinteria (Windhoek S.W.A.)* **21**: 9-16.

**Rumrich, U., Rumrich, M., Lange-Bertalot, H. (1991):** Diatomeen aus Pflanzen in der Namib. *Dinteria (Windhoek S.W.A.)* **20**: 23-29.

**Rumrich, U., Rumrich, M., Lange-Bertalot, H. (1992):** Diatomeen unter Steinen in der Namib-Wüste und angrenzenden Savannen. *Acta Biol. Benrodis* **4**: 53-66.

**Rwimo, P. (1989):** Etude limnologique de la répartition spatiale du phytoplancton dans la partie burundaise du Lac Tanganyika. *Université du Burundi*: 1-120.

**Rzóska, J. (1958):** Notes on the biology of the Nile north of Khartoum. *Fifth Annual Report of the Hydrobiological Research Unit, University of Khartoum, 1957-1958*: 16-20.

**Rzóska, J. (1961):** Some aspects of the hydrobiology of the River Nile. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **14**: 505-507.

**Rzóska, J. (1974):** The upper Nile swamps, a tropical wetland study. *Freshwat. Biol.* **4**: 1-30.

**Rzóska, J. (ed.) (1976):** The Nile, biology of an ancient river. *Monographiae biol.* **29**: 1-417. Junk, The Hague.

**Rzóska, J., Brook, A.J., Prowse, G.A. (1955):** Seasonal plankton development in the White and Blue Nile near Khartoum. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **12**: 327-334.

**Rzóska, J., Talling, J.F. (1966):** Plankton development in relation to hydrology and reservoir regime in the Blue Nile. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **16**: 716-718.

## S

**Saad, M.A.H., Abbas, M.H. (1985):** Limnological investigations of the Rosetta branch of the Nile. III. Phytoplankton. *Freshwater Biology* **15**: 661-669.

**Sabour, B., Loudiki, M., Oudra, B., Oubraim, S., Fawzi, B., Fadlaoui, S., Chlaida, M. (2002):** Premier rapport sur la prolifération de marées jaunes ichthyotoxiques à *Prymnesium parvum* Carter (*Haptophyceae*) dans le lac hypereutrophe Oued Mellah (Maroc). *Revue des Sciences de l'Eau* **15**: 327-342.

**Sabour, B., Loudiki, M., Oudra, B., Vasconcelos, V., Martins, R., Oubraim, S., Fawzi, B. (2002):** Toxicology and toxinology of *Microcystis ichthyoblabe* waterbloom occurred in the Oued Mellah lake (Morocco). *Environmental Toxicology* **17**: 24-31.

**Sabour, B., Loudiki, M., Oudra, B., Oubraim, S., Fawzi, B., Fadlaoui, S., Chlaida, M., Vasconcelos, V. (2002):** First results on toxic bloom of *Microcystis ichthyoblabe* Kütz. in hypertrophic Oued Mellah lake (Morocco). *Ann. Limnol.* **38**(1): 13-22.

**Saint-Martin, S., El Ouahabi, F., Saint-Martin, J.-P., Benmoussa, A. (2009):** Les assemblages de diatomées du bassin messinien (Miocène

supérieur) de Boudinar (Maroc). *28<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française, Banyuls/mer, France 07-10 septembre 2009. Programme et Résumés*. Editeurs: Gobin, C., Desreumaux, N.: 15.

**Salah, M.M. (1950)**: The phytoplankton of lake Maruit and lake Edku with a general contribution to the Halobian System. *Hydrob. Dep., Alex. Inst. Hydrob. Notes and Mem.* **57**: 1-15.

**Salah, M.M. (1961)**: Biological productivity of Lake Mariut and Lake Edku, Alex. *Inst. Hydrobiol. Fish Notes and Memoirs* **63**: 1-35.

**Salah, M.M. (1963)**: Plankton Investigation of the Mediterranean Coast I. *Hydrobiol. Dept. Notes and Memoirs No.68*, Egypt.

**Salah, M. (1967)**: Description of New Planktonic Diatoms from Egypt. *Annal. Biol. Tihany* **34**: 179-189.

**Salah, M., Tamás, G. (1968)**: Notes on New Planktonic Diatoms from Egypt. *Hydrobiologia* **31**(2): 231-240.

**Salah, M., Tamás, G. (1969)**: A New *Surirella* from Egypt. *Acta Bot. Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* **14** (3-4): 369-371.

**Salah, M.M., Tamás, G. (1970)**: General preliminary contribution to the plankton of Egypt. *Bull. Inst. Oceanogr. Fish. (U.A.R.) (Alexandria)* **1**: 305-337.

**Salonen, K., Sarvala, J. (1984)**: First results of phytoplankton primary production studies. *Lake Tanganyika Res. Newslett.* **10**: 10-11.

**Salonen, K., Sarvala, J., Järvinen, M., Langenberg, V., Nuottajärvi, M., Vuorio, K., Chitamwebwa, D.B.R. (1999)**: Phytoplankton in Lake Tanganyika – vertical and horizontal distribution of *in vivo* fluorescence. *Hydrobiologia* **407**: 89-103 (*In: Lindquist, O.V., Salonen, K., Sarvala, J. (eds.). From Limnology to Fisheries: Lake Tanganyika and Other Large Lakes. Kluwer Academic Publishers*).

**Sampaio, J. (1958)**: Cianofitas de S. Tome e Principe. *Estud. Ensaio Doc. Junta Invest. Ultramar.* **47**: 1-80.

**Sampaio, J. (1962)**: Cianofitas de S. Tome e Principe. (2a serie). *Estud. Cient Hom. Prof. Carrington*: 243-259.

**Sampaio, J. (1963)**: Cianofitas de S. Tome e Principe. (3a Serie). *Estud. Ensaio Doc. Junta Invest. Ultramar* **108**: 1-52.

**Sampaio, J. (1964)**: Cianofitas do deserto de Mocamedes. *Carcia de Orta.* **12**: 431-440.

**Sampaio, J. (1964)**: Subsídios para o estudo das Cianofitas de Mocambique. *Carcia de Orta.* **12**: 657-671.

**Sampaio, J. (1966)**: Subsídios para o estudo das Cianofitas de Angola. *Carcia de Orta.* **14**: 187-200.

**Sampaio, J. (1967)**: Subsídios para o estudo das Cianofitas de Angola. *Publ. Inst. Bot. Dr. Gonçalo Sampaio.* **13**: 1-14.

**Samways, M.J., Osborn, R., van Heerden, I. (1996)**: Distribution of benthic invertebrates at different depths in a shallow reservoir in the KwaZulu-Natal Midlands. *Koedoe* **39**(2): 69-76.

**Sarmiento, H. (2006):** Phytoplankton ecology of Lake Kivu (Eastern Africa). *PhD Thesis, University of Namur, Presses universitaires de Namur, Namur, Belgium (unpublished):* 1-182.

**Sarmiento, H., Isumbisho, M., Descy, J.-P. (2006):** Phytoplankton ecology of Lake Kivu (eastern Africa). *Journal of Plankton Research* **28**(9): 815-829.

**Sarmiento, H., Isumbisho, M., Stenuite, S., Darchambeau, F., Leporeg, B., Descy, J.-P. (2009):** Phytoplankton ecology of Lake Kivu (eastern Africa): biomass, production and elemental ratios. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **30**(5): 709-713.

**Sarmiento, H., Leitao, M., Stoyneva, M., Compère, P., Couté, A., Isumbisho, M., Descy, J.-P. (2007):** Species diversity of pelagic algae of Lake Kivu (East Africa). *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **28**(3): 245-269.

**Sarmiento, H., Unrein, F., Isumbisho, M., Stenuite, S., Gasol, J.A., Descy, J.-P. (2008):** Abundance and distribution of picoplankton in tropical, oligotrophic Lake Kivu, eastern Africa. *Freshwater Biology* **53**: 756-771.

**Sartory, D.P. (1982):** *Spectrophotometric analysis of chlorophyll-a in freshwater phytoplankton.* Technical Report TR 115, Hydrological Research Institute, Department of Water Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-163.

**Sarvala, J., Salonen, K. (1995):** *Preliminary experiments on phytoplankton production ecology in Lake Tanganyika.* Res. Managm. Fish. Lake Tanganyika. FAO/FINNIDA, Bujumbura: 1-38.

**Sarvala, J., Salonen, K., Järvinen, M., Aro, E., Huttula, T., Kotilainen, P., Kurki, H., Langenberg, V., Mannini, P., Peltonen, A., Plisnier, P.-D., Vuorinen, I., Mölsä, H., Lindqvist, O.V. (1999):** Trophic structure of Lake Tanganyika: carbon flows in the pelagic food web. *Hydrobiologia* **407**: 149-173.

**Sasson, A. (1959):** Recherches ecologiques et biologiques sur les algues d'une mare temporaire. *Trav. Inst. Sci. Cherif.*, Ser. Bot. **17**: 1-103.

**Sauvageau, C. (1892):** Sur les algues d'eau douce récoltées en Algérie pendant la session de la Société botanique en 1892. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **39**: CIV-CXXVIII.

**Sauvageau, C. (1895):** Sur le *Radaisia*, nouveau genre de Myxophycée. *J. Bot., Paris* **9**: 372-376.

**Sauvageau, C. (1897):** Algae. In: Patouillard, N. "Catalogue raisonné des Plantes Cellulaires de la Tunisie": 16-19 (Expl. Sci. Tunisie, Paris).

**Schabetsberger, R., Drozdowski, G., Drozdowski, I., Jersabek, C.D., Rott, E. (2004):** Limnological aspects of two tropical crater lakes (Lago Biao and Lago Loreto) in the island of Bioko (Equatorial Guinea). *Hydrobiologia* **524**(1): 79-90.

**Schargel, M., Oduor, S.O. (2003):** On the limnology of Lake Baringo (Kenya): II. Pelagic production and algal composition of Lake Baringo, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* **506-509**(1-3): 297-303.

**Scheldeman, P., Baurain, D., Bouhy, R., Scott, M., Mühling, M., Whitton, B.A., Belay, A., Wilmotte, A. (1999):** *Arthrospira* ('*Spirulina*')



strains from four continents are resolved into only two clusters, based on amplified ribosomal DNA restriction analysis of the internally transcribed spacer. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* **172**: 213-222.

**Schinz, H. (1896)**: Die Pflanzenwelt Deutsch-Südwest Afrikas. *Bull. Herb. Boissier* **4**: Appendix III. Algae: 4.

**Schinz, H. (1906)**: Plantae Menyharthianae. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Flora des Unteren Sambesi. *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss., Wien* **78**, Algae: 390-392 (det. N. Wille).

**Schmidle, W. (1898)**: Die von Professor Volkens und Dr. Stuhlman in Ost-Africa gesammelten Desmidiaceen, (bearbeitet unter Benützung der Vorarbeiten von Prof. G Hieronymus). *Bot. Jahrb.* **26**: 1-59.

**Schmidle, W. (1899)**: Algologische Notizen VIII. *Batrachspermum Bohneri* Schmidle n. sp. *Allg. bot. Z.* 1899: 2-3.

**Schmidle, W. (1899)**: Algologische Notizen XIII. *Dermatophyton radians* Peter. *Allg. bot. Z.* 1899: 39-41, 57-58.

**Schmidle, W. (1899)**: II. Über Planktonalgen und Flagellaten aus dem Nyassasee. *Bot. Jb.* **27**: 229-237.

**Schmidle, W. (1900)**: Drei Interessante tropische Algen. *Bot. Zbl.* **81**: 417-418.

**Schmidle, W. (1900)**: Schizophyceae, Conjugatae, Chlorophyceae. In: Engler, H.G.A. III. „Die von W. Goetze und Dr. Stuhlmann im Uluguru-gebirge, sowie die von E. Goetze in der Kisaki- und Khutu-Steppe und in Uehe gesammelten Pflanzen“. *Bot. Jb.* **28**: 333-334.

**Schmidle, W. (1901)**: Beiträge zur Algenflora Afrikas. I. Algen aus Ost Afrika. *Bot. Jb.* **30**: 58-68.

**Schmidle, W. (1901)**: Schizophyceae, Conjugatae, Chlorophyceae. In: Engler, A. IV. „Die von W. Goetze am Rukwa-See und Nyassa-See sowie in den zwischen beiden Seen gelegenen Gebirgländern, insbesondere dem Kinga-Gebirge gesammelten Pflanzen, nebst einigen Nachträgen zu Bericht III. A. Über die tropische afrikanische Thermalalgenflora. B. Liste der im Material gefundenen Arten“. *Bot. Jb.* **30**: 239-253.

**Schmidle, W. (1902)**: V. Algen, insbesondere solche des Plankton, aus dem Nyassa-See und seiner Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr. Fülleborn. *Bot. Jahrb.* **32**: 56-88.

**Schmidle, W. (1902)**: VI. Das Chloro- and Cyanophyceanplankton des Nyassa und einiger anderer inner-africanischer Seen. *Bot. Jb.* **33**: 1-33.

**Schmidle, W. (1904)**: Algen von Ägypten, Frankreich und Ober-italien gesammelt von A. Kneucker im Frühjahr 1902. *Allg. bot. Z.* **10**: 3.

**Schmidt, A. and al. (1874-)**: Atlas der Diatomaceenkunde. Heft **1** (Leipzig).

**Schmidt, A., Kusel-Fetzmann, E. (1999)**: Weitere daten zur verbreitung von *Gonyostomum latum* Ivanov in Europa, Afrika und Zentralamerika. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl.: Algological Studies)* **92** **127**: 87-94.

**Schmidt, A.R., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1991):** Die invloed van mangaan en koper op die groei van *Cosmarium*- en *Cyclotella*-spesies uit die Vaalrivier. *S.A. Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* **10**(1): 41.

**Schnell, R. (1952):** Végétation et flore de la région montagneuse du Nimba (Afrique Occidentale Française). *Mém. Inst. franç. Afr. noire* **22**: 1-598; Algae: 561.

**Schodduyn, R. (1927):** Matériaux pour l'étude de la Faune et la Flore des Eaux douces de Funchal (Madère). *Ann. Biol. lacust.* **15**: 188-223.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1969):** Diatoms from Orange Free State (South Africa) and Lesotho. No.2. *Revista de Biologia* **7**: 35-74.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1970):** Diatoms from Orange Free State (South Africa) and Lesotho I. *Beih. Nova Hedwigia* **31**: 331-353.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1970):** Diatoms from Orange Free State (South Africa) and Lesotho. No.3. *Botanica Marina* **13**: 49-72.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1972):** Diatoms from sewage works in the Republic of South Africa, and in South-West Africa. *Revista de Biologia* **8**(1-4): 57-95.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1972):** A further contribution to the diatom flora of sewage enriched waters in Southern Africa. *Phycologia* **11**: 239-245.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1973):** *A systematical and ecological study of the diatom flora of Lesotho with special reference to the water quality.* V. R. Printers, Pretoria: 1-355.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1973):** Diatoms from diatomaceous deposit in Northern Transvaal (South Africa). *Revista de Biologia* **9**(1-4): 115-125.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1976):** Diatoms indicator groups in the assessment of water quality in the Jukskei Crocodile River system (Transvaal Republic of South Africa). *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **2**: 21-24.

**Schoeman, F.R. (1982):** The diatoms of the Jukskei Crocodile river system (Transvaal, Republic of South Africa): A preliminary check-list. *J. South Afr. Bot.* **48**(3): 295-310.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1976):** *The diatom flora of South Africa.* Parts 1-6, 1976-1980. C.S.I.R. Special Reports, Pretoria.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1984):** *Amphora castellata* Giffen as observed with the light and electron microscope. *Bacillaria* **7**: 111-134.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1986):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). I. Some species from subgenus *Oxyamphora* Cleve. *Nova Hedwigia* **43**(1-2): 113-127.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1986):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). II. Some species from subgenus *Psammamphora* Cleve. *Nova Hedwigia* **43**(3-4): 473-484.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1986):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). V. Some species from the subgenus *Amphora*. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* **52**(5): 425-437.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1987):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). III. Some species from subgenus *Amblyamphora* Cleve. *Nova Hedwigia* **44**(1-2): 125-135.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1987):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). VI. Some species from subgenus *Halamphora* Cleve. *Nova Hedwigia* **44**(3-4): 377-398.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1987):** *Navicula vandamii* nom. nov. (*Bacillariophyceae*), a new name for *Navicula acephala* Schoeman, and a consideration of its taxonomy. *Nova Hedwigia* **44**(3-4): 479-487.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M. (1988):** Taxonomic notes on the diatoms (*Bacillariophyceae*) of the Gross Barmen thermal springs in South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* **54**(3): 221-256.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M., Ashton, P.J. (1984):** The diatom flora in the vicinity of the Pretoria Salt Pan, Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. Part III (final). *J. South Afr. Bot.* **50**: 191-207.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M., Barlow, D.J. (1976):** Structural observations on the freshwater diatom *Navicula pelliculosa* (Brébisson ex Kützing) Hilse. *Br. phycol. J.* **11**: 251-263.

**Schoeman, F.R., Archibald, R.E.M., Sims, P.A. (1986):** Observations on *Amphora* species (*Bacillariophyceae*) in the British Museum (Natural History). IV. Some species from subgenus *Diplamphora* Cleve. *Cryptogamie, Algologie* **7**(1): 9-21.

**Schoeman, F.R., Ashton, P.J. (1982):** The diatom flora of the Pretoria Salt Pan, Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. *Bacillaria* **5**: 63-99.

**Schoeman, F.R., Ashton, P.J. (1982):** The diatom flora in the vicinity of the Pretoria Salt Pan, Transvaal, Republic of South Africa I. *Beih. 73 zur Nova Hedwigia*: 21-54.

**Schoeman, F.R., Meaton, V.H. (1982):** Catalogue of recently described diatom taxa from Africa and neighbouring islands (1965-1980). *CSIR Special Report WAT 64*: 1-61.

**Schopf, J.W., Barghoorn, E.S. (1967):** Alga-like fossils from the Early Precambrian of South Africa. *Science* **165**: 508-512.

**Schröder, B. (1912):** *Rhizosolenia victoriae* n. sp. *Ber. dtsh. bot. Ges.* **29**(10): 739-743.

**Schuurman, J.F.M. (1932):** A seasonal study of the microflora and microfauna of Florida Lake, Johannesburg, Transvaal. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* **20**, Pt.IV: 333-386.

**Schwabe, G.H., Simonsen, R. (1961):** Cyanophyceae und Diatomeen aus der Krateroase Wan-en-Namus (Fezzan, zentrale Sahara). *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **46**: 255-268.

**Schweinfurth, G. (1862):** *Plantae quaedam Niloticae. Chara*: 48 (Berlin).

**Schweinfurth, G., Lewin, L. (1898):** Beiträge zur Topographie und Geochemie des ägyptischen Natron-Thals. *Z. Ges. Erdk. Berl.* **33**: 1-25; Algae: 18.

**Scott, W.E. (1991):** Occurrence and significance of toxic cyanobacteria in Southern Africa. *Water Sci. Technol.* **23**: 175-180.

**Scott, W.E. (1992):** Toxic cyanobacteria, perspectives on freshwater algal poisons. Academica Publishers, Pretoria and Cape Town.

**Scott, W.E., Ashton, P.J., Walmsley, R.D., Seaman, N.T. (1980):** Hartbeespoort Dam: a case study of a hypertrophic, warm, monomictic impoundment. *Dev. Hydrobiol.* **2**: 317-322.

**Scott, W.E., Barlow, D.J., Hauman, J.H. (1981):** Studies on the ecology, growth and physiology of toxic *Microcystis aeruginosa* in South Africa. In: *The water environment. Algal toxins and health*. Carmichael, W.W. (ed.): 49-69. Plenum Press, New York.

**Scott, W.E., Seaman, M.T., Connell, A.D., Kohlmeyer, S.I., Toerien, D.F. (1977):** Limnology of some South African impoundments. I. The physico-chemical limnology of Harbeespoort Dam. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **3**: 43-58.

**Seaman, M.T., Ashton, P.J., Williams, W.D. (1991):** Inland salt waters in southern Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **210**(1-2): 75-91 (In: Williams, W.D. (ed.). *Salt Lales and Salinity*, Kluwer Academic Publishers).

**Sekadende, B.C., Lyimo, T.J., Kurmayer, R. (2005):** Microcystin production by cyanobacteria in the Mwanza Gulf (Lake Victoria, Tanzania). *Hydrobiologia* **543**(1): 299-304.

**Selkirk, W.T. (1982):** An analysis, by bioassay, of the factors which limit algal growth in the P.K. le Roux Impoundment, Orange River, South Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **97**(2): 151-156.

**Semyalo, R.P. (2009):** The effects of cyanobacteria on the growth, survival, and behaviour of a tropical fish (Nile Tilapia) and zooplankton (*Daphnia lumholtzi*). *Ph.D. Thesis, University of Bergen, Norway*.

**Semyalo, R., Rohrlack, T., Kayiira, D., Kizito, Y.S., Byarujali, S., Nyakairu, G., Larsson, P. (2010):** On the diet of Nile tilapia in two eutrophic tropical lakes containing toxin producing cyanobacteria. *Limnologia* (doi: 10.1016/j.limno.2010.04.002).

**Semyalo, R., Rohrlack, T., Naggawa, C., Nyakairu, G.W. (2010):** Microcystin concentrations in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) caught from Murchison Bay, Lake Victoria and Lake Mburo: Uganda. *Hydrobiologia* **638**(1): 235-244.

**Serpette, M. (1947):** Observations écologiques et systématique sur quelques Cyanophycées de Tunisie. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **94**: 306-309.

**Serpette, M. (1948):** Morphologie de *Homeothrix balearica* (Born. et Fl.) Lemm. et fonction des hétérocystes chez les Algues bleues. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **95**: 295-300.

**Serpette, M. (1955):** Contribution à l'étude des Cyanophycées de l'Afrique Occidentale. *Bull. Int. Fr. Afr. Noire, ser. A*, **17**: 769-804.

**Serpette, M., Labbé, A. (1966):** Contribution à l'étude des Cyanophycées de Tunisie. *Revue Algol.*, n. s., **8**: 204-208.

**Servant, M., Servant, S. (1970):** Les formations lacustres et les diatomées du Quaternaire Récent du fond de la cuvette tchadienne. *Rev. Géograph. Phys. Géol. Dyn.*, Sér. 2, **12**(1): 63-76.

**Servant, M., Servant-Vildary, S. (1972):** Nouvelles données pour une interprétation paléoclimatique de series continentales du bassin Tchadien (Pléistocène récent, Holocène). In: van Zinderen Bakker Sr., E.M. (ed.).

Paleoecology of Africa, the Surrounding Islands and Antarctica **VI**, A.A. Balkema, Cape Town: 87-92.

**Servant, S. (1967)**: Repartition des Diatomées dans les sequences lacustres Holocenes au nord-est du lac Tchad. *Communication au VI<sup>ème</sup> Congres Panafricain de prehistoire et d'etude du Quaternaire, Dakar 1967*: 1-9 + 7.

**Servant-Vildary, S. (1973)**: Stratigraphie et néotectonique du Plio-Pléistocène ancien du Tchad d'après l'étude des Diatomées. *C. R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **276**(Série D): 2633-2636.

**Servant-Vildary, S. (1973)**: Le Plio-Quaternaire ancien du Tchad: évolution des associations de Diatomées, stratigraphie, paléoécologie. *Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M., sér. Géol.* **5**(2): 169-216.

**Servant-Vildary, S. (1975)**: Paleolimnologie des lacs du bassin Tchadien au quaternaire récent. In: van Zinderen Bakker Sr., E.M., Coetzee, J.A. (eds.). *Paleoecology of Africa, the Surrounding Islands and Antarctica* **10/11**, A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam: 65-78.

**Seurat, L.G., Frémy, P. (1935)**: Deux Cyanophycées nouvelles pour l'Afrique du Nord: *Schizothrix rubella* Gom. et *Rivularia Beccariana* B. et F. *Bull. Sta. Aquic. Pêche, Castiglione* 1935(1): 121-128.

**Seurat, L.G., Frémy, P. (1936)**: Une station tunisienne de l'*Hapalosiphon laminosus* Hansg. (Myxophycée). *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **27**: 101-104.

**Seurat, L.G., Frémy, P. (1937)**: Algues du Sud Tunisien. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **28**: 288-297.

**Seurat, L.G., Frémy, P. (1937)**: Sur la Faune et la Flore de la Source thermale Hammam Serguine. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **28**: 313-314.

**Shaaban, A.S. (1985)**: The algal flora of Egyptian Oases. II - On the algae of Siwa oasis. *Proc. Egypt. Bot. Soc.* **4**, 1985: 1-10.

**Shaaban, A.S., El-Habibi, A. (1978)**: The algal flora of Egyptian Oases. I - The algal flora of Kharga oasis. *Bull. Inst. Dest.* **28**: 1.

**Shehata, S.A. (1968)**: Studies on plankton recovered from the Nile water at Cairo district. *M. Sc. Thesis, Faculty of Sci., Cairo University, Cairo*.

**Shehata, S.A. (1974)**: Studies on phytoplankton in Nile water with special reference to different treatabilities. *Ph.D. Thesis, Cairo Univ., Cairo*.

**Sheppe, W. (1975)**: Observations on the animal life of some Zambian hot springs. *The Ohio Journal of Science* **75**(1): 26-29.

**Shields, L.M., Durrell, L.W. (1964)**: Algae in relation to soil fertility. *Bot. Rev. (Lancaster)* **30**: 92-128.

**Shillinglaw, S.N. (1980)**: Common Algae found in South African Impoundments. Report No. TR 106. Department of Water Affairs, Forestry & Environmental Conservation, Pretoria: 1-34.

**Shillinglaw, S.N., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1977)**: Observation on Algal populations in an Experimental Maturation Pond System. *Water SA* **3**(4): 183-192.

**Shillinglaw, S.N., Pieterse, A.J.H. (1980)**: Algal concentration and species composition in experimental maturation ponds with effects of aeration and recirculation. *Water SA* **6**: 186-195.

**Sickenberger, E. (1901):** *Characeae*. In: “Contributions à la Flore d’Egypte”. *Mém. Inst. égypt.* **4**: Chara: 318-319.

**Silsbe, G.M. (2004):** Phytoplankton production in Lake Victoria, East Africa. *M.Sc. thesis, University of Manitoba, Canada*.

**Simpson, N.D. (1930):** Some Supplementary Records to Muschler, B. “Manual Flora of Egypt”. *Tech. & Sci. Serv. Bull.* **93**(Bot.); Algae: 55-56 (Min. Agric. Egypt, Cairo).

**Sinada, F. (1972):** Ecological and productivity studies on the phytoplankton of the Blue and White Nile at Khartoum. *M.Sc. Thesis, University of Khartoum*.

**Sinada, F., Karim, A. (1984):** A quantitative study of the phytoplankton in the Blue and White Niles at Khartoum. *Hydrobiologia* **110**: 47-55.

**Sinada, F., Karim, A. (1984):** Primary production and respiration of the phytoplankton in the Blue and White Nile at Khartoum. *Hydrobiologia* **110**: 57-59.

**Skarpe, C., Henriksson, E. (1987):** Research note — nitrogen fixation by cyanobacterial crusts and associative-symbiotic bacteria in western Kalahari, Botswana. *Arid Soil Research and Rehabilitation* **1**: 55-59.

**Skuja, H. (1931):** Untersuchungen über die Rhodophyceen des Süßwassers. II. Über ein afrikanisches Gleid der Gattung *Sirodotia* Kylin. *Arch. Protistenk.* **74**: 303-308.

**Skuja, H. (1933):** Untersuchungen über die Rhodophyceen des Süßwassers. III. *Batrachospermum Breutelii* Rbh. und seine Brutkörper. *Arch. Protistenk.* **80**: 357-366.

**Skvortzov, B.V. (1946):** Species novae et minus cognitae Algarum, Flagellatarum et Phycomicetarum Asiae, Africae, Americae et Japoniae nec non Ceylon anno 1931-45 descripto et illustrato per tab.1-18. *Proc. Harbin Soc. nat. Hist.* **2**: 1-34.

**Snow, G.C. (2000):** Structure and Dynamics of Microalgae in the Gamtoos Estuary. *M.Sc. Thesis. Botany Department, University of Port Elizabeth*: 1-104.

**Snow, G.C., Adams, J.B. (2006):** Response of micro-algae in the Kromme Estuary to managed freshwater inputs. *Water SA* **32**(1): 71-80.

**Snow, G.C., Bate, G.C., Adams, J.B. (2000):** The effects of a single freshwater release into the Kromme Estuary. 2: Micro-algal response. *Water SA* **26**(3): 301-310.

**Snow, G.C., Bate, G.C., Adams, J.B. (2000):** Effect of river flow on estuarine microalgal biomass and distribution. *Estuarine Coast. Shelf Sci.* **51**: 255-266.

**Snow, G.C., Taljaard, S. (2007):** Water quality in South African temporarily open/closed estuaries: a conceptual model. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **32**(2): 99-111.

**Soll, M.D., Williams, M.C. (1985):** Mortality of a white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) suspected to be associated with the blue-green algae *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *J. S. Afr. Vet. Assoc.* **56**: 49-51.

**Sneh, A., Weissbrod, T., Ehrlich, A., Horowitz, A., Moshkovitz, S., Rosenfeld, A. (1986):** Holocene Evolution of the Northeastern corner of the Nile Delta. *Quaternary Research* **26**: 194-206.

**Snow, G.C. (2000):** Structure and Dynamics of Microalgae in the Gamtoos Estuary. M.Sc. Thesis. Botany Department, University of Port Elizabeth. 104 pp.

**Sommer, U., Gliwic, Z.M. (1986):** Long range vertical migration of *Volvox* in tropical Lake Cahora Bassa (Mozambique). *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **31**: 650–653.

**Somers, D. (1972):** Contribution à la flore des algues de Dayet lffer et de l'aguelmame Sidi Ali, deux lacs du Moyen-Atlas au Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Sc. Nat. Phys. Maroc* **52**: 31–46.

**Sow, E. (2001):** Le Quaternaire Récent du Sénégal occidental (Lacs Retba et Tanma; estuaire de la Casamance). Implications eustatique et paléoclimatique des Diatomées. *Thèse d'état ès sciences, Univ. Dakar* : 182 p., 19 pl. (Dakar).

**Sow, E., Compère, P., Sarr, R. (2006):** Diatomées fossiles du lac Retba (Sénégal, Afrique de l'Ouest). Aperçu paléo-écologique. *Algological Studies* **120**: 65-82.

**Sow, E.H., Diene, M. (2002):** Résultats préliminaires sur les diatomées de la Casamance (Sénégal): mise en évidence de deux périodes pluviales le long du sondage de Sédhiou. *Diatom Research* **17**(1): 219-234.

**Sow, E.H., Fofana, C.A.K., Coste, M., Ector, L., van de Vijver, B. (2007):** Un duo de beauté: les diatomées et le fleuve Sénégal. *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées.* Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 13.

**Sow, E.H., Fofana, C.A.K., Sarr, R., Compère, P. (2007):** Mise en évidence d'une période d'isolement du Lac Retba (Sénégal) entre 1200 et 250 B.P. par l'abondance de *Paralia sulcata* (Ehrenberg) Cleve 1863. *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées.* Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 39.

**Sow, E.H., Compère, P., Sarr, R. (2004):** Fossil diatoms of lake Retba (Senegal – West Africa). Paleoenvironmental assessment. *18<sup>th</sup> Internatiol Diatom Symposium (2-7 September, 2004, Międzyzdroje, Poland).* Witkowski A., Radziejewska, T., Wawrzyniak-Wydrowska, B., Daniszewska-Kowalczyk, G., Bąk, M. (eds.): 205.

**Ssanyu, G.A. (2003):** The Phytoplankton Primary Productivity, biomass and Species Composition in the Finger ponds (Uganda). Msc Thesis., The Netherlands.

**Stager, J.C. (1955):** The algae of the East African Great Lakes. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **12**: 320–326.

**Stager, J.C. (1984):** The diatom record of Lake Victoria, East Africa: the last 17,000 years, p. 455-476. *In: D.G. Mann (ed.) Proceedings of the Seventh*

International Diatom Symposium, 22-27 August 1982, Philadelphia. Otto Koelz, Koenigstein.

**Stager, J.C. (1988):** Environmental Changes at Lake Cheshi, Zambia since 40,000 Years B.P. *Quaternary Research* **29**: 54-65.

**Stager, J.C., Cumming, B., Meeker, L.D. (1997):** An 11,400-year, high-resolution diatom record from Lake Victoria, East Africa. *Quaternary Research* **47**: 81-89.

**Stager, J.C., Cumming, B.F., Meeker, L.D. (2003):** A 10,000-year high-resolution diatom record from Pilkington Bay, Lake Victoria, East Africa. *Quaternary Research* **59**: 172-181.

**Stager, J.C., Hecky, R.E., Grzesik, D., Cumming, B.F., Kling, H. (2009):** Diatom evidence for the timing and causes of eutrophication in Lake Victoria, East Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **636**(1): 463-478.

**Stager, J.C., Johnson, T.C. (2000):** A 12,400 <sup>14</sup>C yr offshore diatom record from east central Lake Victoria, East Africa. *Journal of Paleolimnology* **23**: 373-383.

**Stager, J.C., Reinthal P.N., Livingstone D.A. (1986):** A 25,000-year history for Lake Victoria, East Africa, and some comments on its significance for the evolution of cichlid fishes. *Freshwat. Biol.* **16**: 15-19.

**Starmach, K. (1975):** Algae from montane streams on the Island of Mahe, in the Seychelles. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **17**: 201-209.

**Starmach, K. (1975):** Algae in the Gebel Marra Mts in West Sudan. *Acta Hydrobiol.* **17**(3): 211-221.

**Starmach, K. (1975):** Algae in Jebel Marra. *Sudan Notes and Records* **55**: 143-157.

**Starr, R.C., O'Neil, R.M., Miller III, C.E. (1980):** L-Glutamic acid as a mediator of sexual morphogenesis in *Volvox capensis*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **77**(2): 1025-1028.

**Stenuite, S., Pirlot, S., Hardy, M.-A., Sarmiento, H., Tarbe, A.-L., Leporcq, B., Descy, J.P. (2007):** Phytoplankton production and growth rate in Lake Tanganyika: evidence of a decline in primary productivity in recent decades. *Freshwater Biology* **52**: 2226-2239.

**Stenuite, S., Pirlot, S., Tarbe, A.-L., Sarmiento, H., Lecomte, M., Thill, S., Leporcq, B., Sinyinza, D., Descy, J.-P., Servais, P. (2009):** Abundance and production of bacteria, and relationship to phytoplankton production, in a large tropical lake (Lake Tanganyika). *Freshwater Biology* **54**: 1300-1311.

**Stenuite, S., Tarbe, A.-L., Sarmiento, H., Unrein, F., Pirlot, S., Sinyinza, D., Thill, S., Lecomte, M., Leporcq, B., Gasol, J.M., Descy, J.-P. (2009):** Photosynthetic picolankton in Lake Tanganyika: biomass distribution patterns with depth, season and basin. *Journal of Plankton Research* **31**(12): 1531-1544.

**Stephens, E.L. (1924):** Notes on the Aquatic Flora of South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **21**: 339-341.



**Stephens, E.L. (1929):** Fresh Water Aquatic Vegetation of the South-Western Districts. In: Adamson, R.S. and al. «The Botanical Features of the South Western Cape Province»: 81-95 (Speciality Press, Wynberg).

**Stephens, E.L. (1948):** *Microcystis toxica* sp. nov. a poisonous alga from the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. *Hydrobiologia* **1**(1-4): 14.

**Steyaert, R.L. (1927):** Contribution à la flore cryptogamique du Congo Belge. *Rev. zool. afr. (Suppl. Bot.)* **14**: B.45-B.51.

**Steyaert, R.L. (1948):** Contribution à l'étude des parasites des Végétaux du Congo belge. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **80**: 11-49; Algae: 45-46.

**Steijn, D.G. (1945):** Poisoning of animals by algae (scum or water bloom) in dams and pans. Pamphlet issued by the Department of Agriculture, Pretoria.

**Steijn, D.J. (1974):** Die eutrofikasiepeile van vier Transvaalse damme. M.Sc. Theses, University of Pretoria.

**Steijn, D.J., Scott, W.E., Toerien, D.F., Visser, J.H. (1975):** The eutrophication levels of some South African impoundments. I. Rietvlei Dam. *Water SA* **1**(2): 45-52.

**Steijn, D.J., Toerien, D.F., Visser, J.H. (1975):** Eutrophication levels of some South African impoundments. II. Hartbeespoort Dam. *Water SA* **1**(3): 93-101.

**Steijn, D.J., Toerien, D.F., Visser, J.H. (1976):** Eutrophication levels of some South African impoundments. III. Roodeplaat Dam. *Water SA* **2**(1): 1-7.

**Steijn, D.J., Toerien, D.F., Visser, J.H. (1976):** Eutrophication levels of some South African impoundments. IV. Vaal Dam. *Water SA* **2**(2): 53-57.

**Steynberg, M.C., Viljoen, F.C. (1992):** Point source phosphorus management, a five year Southern African experience. *Wat. Sci. Tech.* **26**(7-8): 1803-1812.

**Stoyneva, M., Cocquyt, C., Gärtner, G., Vyverman, V. (2007):** *Oocystis lacustris* Chod. (Chlorophyta, Trebuxiophyceae) in Lake Tanganyika. *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* **39**: 571-632.

**Stoyneva, M., Descy, J.-P., Vyverman, V. (2007):** Green algae in Lake Tanganyika: is morphological variation response to seasonal changes? *Hydrobiologia* **578**(1): 7-16.

**Stoyneva, M.P., Gärtner, G., Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, V. (2005):** *Closteriopsis petkovi* – A New Green Algal Species from Lake Tanganyika (Africa). *Phyton (Horn, Austria)* **45**(2): 237-247.

**Stoyneva, M.P., Gärtner, G., Cocquyt, C., Vyverman, W. (2006):** *Eremosphaera tanganyikae* (Trebouxiophyceae) – a new alga from Lake Tanganyika (Africa). *Belgian Journal of Botany* **139**: 92–102.

**Stoyneva, M.P., Gärtner, G., Vyverman, W. (2009):** *Gloeothece hindakii* (Cyanoprokaryota, Synechococcaceae): a new planktonic species from Lake Tanganyika (Africa). *Phyton – Annales REI Botanicae* **48**(2): 199-209.

**Stoyneva, M., Ingolič, E., Kofler, W., Vyverman, W. (2008):** *Siderocelis irregularis* Hindák in Lake Tanganyika (Africa). *Biologia, Bratislava* **63**(6): 799-805.

**Stoyneva, M., Ingolič, E., Vyverman, W. (2007):** *Siderocelis irregularis* Hindák in Lake Tanganyika (Africa). *Biology and Taxonomy of Green Algae V. International Symposium. Congress Center of the Slovak Academy of Sciences, Smolenice–Castle, Slovakia, June 25–29. Programme & Abstracts. Ed.:F. Hindák: 73.*

**Swanepoel, A. (1999):** *An ecological study of the Loch Vaal.* MSc dissertation, PU for CHE, Potchefstroom, South Africa: 1-182.

**Swanepoel, A. (2005):** *The algae of the Katse, Mohale and Muela dams and their main tributaries for 2005.* Unpublished internal report No. 05 PO1 (H4). Rand Water, Vereeniging, South Africa: 1-11.

**Swanepoel, A., du Preez, H., Scheman, C., Janse van Vuuren, S., Sundram, A. (2008):** Condensed laboratory methods for monitoring phytoplankton, including *Cyanobacteria*, in South African freshwaters. *WRC Commission Report TT323/08. Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-108.*

**Symoens, J.J. (1953):** Note sur la végétation des salines de Mwashya (Katanga). *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **86:** 113-121; *Algae:* 116.

**Symoens, J.J. (1955):** Sur le maximum planctonique observe en fin de saison seche dans le bassin nord du Lac Tanganyika. *Folia Scient. Afr. Centr.* **1:** 12.

**Symoens, J.J. (1955):** Observation d'une fleur d'eau à Cyanophycées au Lac Tanganyika. *Folia Scient. Afr. Centr.* **1:** 17.

**Symoens, J.J. (1956):** Sur la formation de "fleurs d'eau" a Cyanophycées (*Anabaena flos-aquae*) dans le basin Nord du lac Tanganyika. *Bull. Acad. Sci. Colon. n.s.* **2:** 414-419.

**Symoens, J.J. (1959):** *Le development massif de Cyanophycées planctoniques dans le lac Tanganyika.* Proceed. IX Int. Bot. Congress, Montreal, August 19-29, 1959, 2A: 37.

**Symoens, J.J. (1963):** Un siècle de recherches belges sur la floristique et l'ecologie des algues. *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belg.* **95:** 153-191.

**Synnöve Saubert, Grobbelaar, N. (1962):** The identification and nitrogen fixation of some free-living micro-organisms from the Northern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Agricultural Science* **5(2):** 283-292.

## T

**Taha, O.E. (1990):** Some ecological studies on phytoplankton of Lake Bardawil. *Ph.D. Thesis, Zagazig University, Zagazig, Egypt: 1-219.*

**Takamura, K. (1988):** The first measurement of the primary production of epilithic algae in Lake Tanganyika. *Physiol. Ecol., Japan* **25:** 1-7.

**Talling, J.F. (1957):** Some observations on the stratification of Lake Victoria. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **2:** 213-221.

**Talling, J.F. (1957):** Diurnal changes of stratification and photosynthesis in some tropical African waters. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* **147:** 57-83.

**Talling, J.F. (1961):** Productivity of phytoplankton. *EAFFRO Ann. Rep, (1960) App. K.:* 41-42.

**Talling, J.F. (1962):** Report on limnological work during a visit to EAFFRO between August 1960 and September 1961. *EAFFRO Ann. Rep. (1961)*: 40-42.

**Talling, J.F. (1962):** Nutrient cycles in relation to phytoplankton development in Lake Victoria. *Br. Phycol. Bull.* **2**: 183 (British Phycological Society. Winter meeting at Imperial College, London, January 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup>, 1962).

**Talling, J.F. (1962):** The phytoplankton of Lake Victoria. *Br. Phycol. Bull.* **2**: 183-184 (British Phycological Society. Winter meeting at Imperial College, London, January 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup>, 1962).

**Talling, J.F. (1963):** The annual cycle of stratification and primary production in Lake Victoria (E Africa). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **15**: 384-385.

**Talling, J.F. (1964):** The photosynthetic activity of phytoplankton in East African Lake. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **50**: 1-32.

**Talling, J.F. (1965):** Comparative problems of phytoplankton production and photosynthetic productivity in a tropical and a temperate lake. *Mem. Ist. Ital. Idrobiol. Suppl.* **18**: 399-424.

**Talling, J.F. (1965):** Productivity of phytoplankton in Lake Victoria. *J. Appl. Ecology* **2**(2): 415 (The application of biological research to the development of East Africa. Abstracts of papers presented at the second symposium of the East African Society for Biological Research, held at Makerere University College, Kampala, Uganda on 11-14 March 1965).

**Talling, J.F. (1966):** The annual cycle of stratification and phytoplankton growth in Lake Victoria (East Africa). *Int. Revue ges. Hydrobiol.* **51**: 545-621.

**Talling, J.F. (1966):** Photosynthetic behaviour in stratified and unstratified lake populations of a planktonic diatom. *J. Ecol.* **54**: 99-127.

**Talling, J.F. (1965):** Comparative problems of phytoplankton production and photosynthetic productivity in a tropical and temperate Lake. *Mem. Ist. Ital. Idrobiol. (Suppl.)* **18**: 399-424.

**Talling, J.F. (1965):** The photosynthetic activity of phytoplankton in East African Lakes. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **50**: 421-463.

**Talling, J.F. (1966):** The annual cycle of stratification and phytoplankton growth in Lake Victoria (East Africa). *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **51**: 545-621.

**Talling, J.F. (1969):** The incidence of vertical mixing and some biological and chemical consequences in tropical African Lakes. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **17**: 998-1012.

**Talling, J.F. (1976):** *Water characteristics.* In: Rzoska, J. (ed.): *The Nile, Biology of an ancient river.* Junk, The Hague, pp. 357-384.

**Talling, J.F. (1976):** *Phytoplankton: composition, development and productivity.* In: Rzoska, J. (ed.): *The Nile, Biology of an ancient river.* Junk, The Hague, pp. 385-402.

**Talling, J.F. (1980):** Some Problems of Aquatic Environments in Egypt from a General Viewpoint of Nile Ecology. *Water Supply & Management* **4**: 13-20.

**Talling, J.F. (1984):** Past and contemporary trends and attitudes in work on primary productivity. *J. Plankton Res.* **6**(2): 203-218.

**Talling, J.F. (1986):** The seasonality of phytoplankton in African Lakes. *Hydrobiologia* **138**: 139–160.

**Talling, J.F. (1986):** The phytoplankton of Lake Victoria (East Africa). In: Munawar, M. (ed.). Proceedings of the symposium on the phycology of large lakes of the world. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Beih.* **25**: 229–256.

**Talling, J.F. (2001):** Environmental controls on the functioning of shallow tropical lakes. *Hydrobiologia* **458**(1-3): 1–8.

**Talling, J.F. (1987):** The phytoplankton of Lake Victoria (East Africa). *Arch. Hydrobiol. Beih.* **25**: 229–256.

**Talling, J.F., Prowse, G.A. (2010):** Selective recruitment and resurgence of tropical river phytoplankton: evidence from the Nile system of lakes, rivers, reservoirs and ponds. *Hydrobiologia* **637**: 187–195.

**Talling, J.F., Rzóska, J. (1967):** The development of plankton in relation to hydrological regime in the Blue Nile. *J. Ecol.* **55**: 637–662.

**Talling, J.F., Sinada, F., Taha, O.E., Sobhy, E.M.H. (2009):** Phytoplankton: composition, development and productivity. In: Dumont, H.J. (ed.). The Nile: Origin, Environments, Limnology and Human Use. *Monographiae Biologicae* **89**: 431–462 (Springer, Dordrecht).

**Talling, J.F., Talling I.B. (1965):** The chemical composition of African lake waters. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **50**: 421–463.

**Talling, J.F., Wood, R.B., Prosser, M.V., Baxter, R.M. (1973):** The upper limit of photosynthetic productivity by phytoplankton: evidence from Ethiopian soda lakes. *Freshwat. Biol.* **3**: 53–76.

**Taylor, F.J. (1966):** Phytoplankton in the Sierra Leone River. *J. West Afr. Sci. Assoc.* **11**(1-2): 107–122.

**Taylor, J.C. (2003):** The importance of Scanning Electron Microscopy in diatom ecological studies. *Proceeding of the Microscopy Society of South Africa* **33**: 55.

**Taylor, J.C. (2004):** The application of diatom-based pollution indices in South African rivers. *18<sup>th</sup> Internatiol Diatom Symposium (2-7 September, 2004, Międzyzdroje, Poland)*. Witkowski A., Radziejewska, T., Wawrzyniak-Wydrowska, B., Daniszewska-Kowalczyk, G., Bąk, M. (eds.): 50.

**Taylor, J.C. (2006):** *Towards the successful application of diatom-based biomonitoring in South Africa. Ph.D. Thesis (Environmental Sciences)*. Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, Republic of South Africa.

**Taylor, J.C., Archibald, C., van Staden, W., van Rensburg, L. (2010):** A re-examination of the type material of *Cymbella kappii* (Bacillariophyceae). *Polish Botanical Journal* **55**(1): 119–126.

**Taylor, J., Cocquyt, C., Harding, W., Archibald, C., van Rensburg, L. (2008):** The freshwater African Surrirellaceae types of B.J. Cholnoky and M. Giffen: A pilot project for the typification of South African diatom species. *20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia)*. *Abstract Book*. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.: 91.

**Taylor, J.C., de la Rey, P.A., van Rensburg, L. (2005):** Recommendations for the Collection, Preparation and Enumeration of Diatoms

from Riverine Habitats for water quality monitoring in South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **30**(1): 65-75.

**Taylor, J.C., Graham, M., Aken, W., van Rensburg, L. (2009):** The application of European diatom indices in tropical and sub-tropical rivers. *7<sup>th</sup> International Symposium „Use of Algae for Monitoring Rivers“ ((ISUAMR 2009). Programme – Abstracts (Luxembourg, 23-25 November 2009) & 1<sup>st</sup> European Workshop on Diatom Taxonomy. Programme (Belvaux, 26-27 November, 2009).* Ector, L., Hlúbiková, D., Cauchie, H.-M., Hoffmann, L. (eds.): 110.

**Taylor, J.C., Grobler, A., Elgar, D., van Rensburg L. (2005):** The use of confocal microscopy for examining diatoms. *Proceeding of the Microscopy Society of South Africa* **35**: 40.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M. (2007):** An illustrated guide to some common diatom species from South Africa. WRC Report No TT 282/07. Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M. (2007):** A methods manual for the collection, preparation and analysis of diatom samples. WRC Report No TT 281/07. Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., van Rensburg, L. (2004):** Advantages and problems in using historical diatom community analysis sheets for inferring past water quality in South Africa. *18<sup>th</sup> Internatiol Diatom Symposium (2-7 September, 2004, Międzyzdroje, Poland).* Witkowski A., Radziejewska, T., Wawrzyniak-Wydrowska, B., Daniszewska-Kowalczyk, G., Bąk, M. (eds.): 196.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M, van Rensburg, L. (2005):** Diatoms as Indicators of Water Quality in the Jukskei-Crocodile River System in 1956 And 1957, A Re-Analysis of Diatom Count Data Generated by Dr. B.J. Chohnoky. *Water SA* **31**(2): 237-246.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., van Rensburg, L. (2006):** The development of a diatom assessment protocol for South African rivers and streams. *The 19<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium: Abstracts (Listvyanka, 28 August – 2 September 2006) / Ye.V. Likhoshway and R.M. Crawford (eds.).* Irkutsk, V.B. Sochava Institute of Geography SB RAS: 150.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., Archibald, C.G.M., van Rensburg, L. (2006):** The use of diatoms for monitoring rivers and streams in South Africa. *6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium Use of Algae for Monitoring Rivers: Program, Abstracts & Extended Abstracts (Balatonfüred, 12-16 September 2006).* É. Ács, K.T. Kiss, J. Padisák and K.É. Szabó (eds). Hungarian Algological Society, Göd: 156-162.

**Taylor, J.C., Harding, W.R., van Rensburg, L. (2009):** The development of a diatom index for South African rivers and streams. *7<sup>th</sup> International Symposium „Use of Algae for Monitoring Rivers“ ((ISUAMR 2009). Programme – Abstracts (Luxembourg, 23-25 November 2009) & 1<sup>st</sup> European Workshop on Diatom Taxonomy. Programme (Belvaux, 26-27 November, 2009).* Ector, L., Hlúbiková, D., Cauchie, H.-M., Hoffmann, L. (eds.): 51.

**Taylor, J.C., Janse van Vuuren, S., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2007):** The application and testing of diatom-based indices in the Vaal and Wilge rivers, South Africa. *Water SA* **33**(1): 51-60.

**Taylor, J.C., Lange-Bertalot, H. (2006):** *Eolimna archibaldii* spec. nov. and *Navigiolum adamantiforme* comb. nov. (*Bacillariophyceae*): Two possibly endemic elements of the South African diatom flora tolerant to surface water pollution. *African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **31**(2): 175-183.

**Taylor, J.C., Lange-Bertalot, H. (2010):** *Crucicostulifera*, a new diatom genus described from Magaliesburg Mts., South Africa. *Polish Botanical Journal* **55**(1): 43-48.

**Taylor, J.C., Levanets A., Blanco S., Ector L. (2008):** Taxinomie, diversité et distribution des diatomées du genre *Microcostatus* Johansen & Sray dont trois nouvelles espèces terrestres d'Afrique du Sud. *ADLaF. 27<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. Dijon, France, du 1 au 4 septembre 2008.*

**Taylor, J.C., Levanets, A., Blanco, S., Ector, L. (2010):** *Microcostatus schoemani* sp. nov., *M. cholnokyi* sp. nov. and *M. angloensis* sp. nov. three new terrestrial diatoms (*Bacillariophyceae*) from South Africa. *Phycological Research* **58**(3): 177-187.

**Taylor, J.C., Pieterse, A.J.H., Janse van Vuuren, S. (2003):** 'n Ligmikroskopsleutel vir die identifisering van diatoomgenusse van die Vaalrivier, Suid-Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Afdeling Biologiese Wetenskappe, Jaarkongres, 29 September 2003:* 28-29.

**Taylor, J.C., Pope, N., van Rensburg, L. (2009):** Community participation in river monitoring using diatoms: a case study from the Buffelspoort Valley Conservancy. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **34**(2): 173-182

**Taylor, J.C., Prygiel, J., Vosloo, A., de la Rey, P.A., van Rensburg, L. (2007):** Can diatom based pollution indices be used for bio-monitoring in South Africa? A case study of the Crocodile West and Marico water management area. *Hydrobiologia* **592**: 455-464.

**Taylor, J.C., van Rensburg L. (2005):** Light microscopy: An essential tool for diatom ecological studies. *Proceeding of the Microscopy Society of South Africa* **35**: 39.

**Taylor, J., van Rensburg, L. (2009):** Some aerophilic diatoms from South Africa. *Diatom Taxonomy in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Programme and Abstracts.* B. Van de Vijver and Cocquyt, C. (eds.). Meise, National Botanical Garden of Belgium: 26 (*Scripta Botanica Belgica* **45**).

**Taylor, W.R. (1932):** Notes on the Genus *Anabaenopsis*. *Amer. J. Bot.* **19**: 454-463.

**Taylor, W.D., Zinabu Gebre-Mariam (1988):** Size-structure and productivity of the plankton community of an Ethiopian Rift Valley lake. *Freshwater Biology* **20**(3): 353-363.

**Teilung, E. (1951):** Algology. *EAFRO Ann. Rep. (1950):* 7.

**Telford, R.J. (1998):** Diatom stratigraphies of Lakes Awassa and Tilo, Ethiopia: Holocene records of groundwater variability and climate change. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of Wales.*

**Tempère, J., Peragallo, H. (1889-1915):** Diatomées [du Monde Entier] (Paris). Ed.I. 1889-1895: 45; Ed.II. 1907-1915: 36, 63, 107, 154, 160, 364, 400.

**Ten-Hage, L., Da, P.K., Mascarell, G., Couté, A. (2007):** *Peridiniopsis armebeensis* sp. nov. (*Peridinales, Dinophyceae*), a new species of freshwater dinoflagellates from Ivory Coast, West Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **85**(1-2): 259-272.

**Theron, C.P. (1990):** Kameelperdvrektes en die teenwoordigheid van *Microcystis* in Bloemhof Dam. DWAH-HRI Report N4/84/1.

**Theron, C.P. (1990):** 'n Ondersoek na die voorkoms van *Microcystis* in Klipdrif Dam. Institute for Water Quality Studies Report N4/84/1. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.

**Thomas, A.D., Dougill, A.J. (2006):** Distribution and characteristics of cyanobacterial soil crusts in the Molopo Basin, South Africa. *J. Arid Environ.* **64**: 270–283.

**Thomas, A.D., Dougill, A.J. (2007):** Spatial and temporal distribution of cyanobacterial soil crusts in the Kalahari: implications for soil surface properties. *Geomorphology* **85**: 17–29.

**Thomas, A.D., Dougill, A.J., Berry, K., Byrne, J.A. (2002):** Soil crusts in the Molopo Basin, Southern Africa. *North West Geography* **2**: 11–19.

**Thomas, A.D., Hoon, S.R. (2010):** Carbon dioxide fluxes from biologically-crusted Kalahari Sands after simulated wetting. *Journal of Arid Environments* **74**: 131-139.

**Thomas, A.D., Hoon, S.R., Linton, P.E. (2008):** Carbon dioxide fluxes from cyanobacteria crusted soils in the Kalahari. *Applied soil ecology* **39**(3): 254-263.

**Thomas, J.D. (1966):** Some preliminary observations on the fauna and flora of a small man-made lake in the West African Savanna. *Bull. Int. Fr. Afr. Noire* **28**: 542–562.

**Thomas, J.D., Ratcliffe, P.J. (1973):** Observation on the limnology and primary production of a small man-made lake in the West African Savanna. *Freshwat. Biol.* **3**: 573–612.

**Thomasson, K. (1955):** A plankton sample from Lake Victoria. *Svensk. bot. Tidskr.* **49**(1-2): 259-274.

**Thomasson, K. (1957):** Notes on the plankton of lake Bangweulu. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Sc. Upsal.* ser. 4, **17**(3): 1-18.

**Thomasson, K. (1960):** Notes on the plankton of lake Bangweulu, Part 2. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Sc. Upsal.* ser. 4, **17**(12): 1-43.

**Thomasson, K. (1965):** Notes on the algal vegetation of lake Kariba. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Sc. Upsal.* ser. 4, **19**(1): 1-34.

**Thomasson, K. (1966):** Phytoplankton of lake Shiwa Ngandu. *Expl. Hydrobiol. Bangweolo-Luapula* **4**(2): 1–91.

**Thomasson, K. (1980):** Plankton of lake Kairba re-examined. *Acta Phytogeogr. Suec.* **68**: 157–162.

**Thomazeau, S. (2006):** Diversité phylogénétique et toxinique de Cyanobactéries du Sénégal et du Burkina Faso, mémoire de Master 2, Université Pierre & Marie Curie-Paris 6: 1-44.

**Thomazeau, S., Houdan-Fourmont, A., Couté, A., Duval, C., Rousseau, F., Bernard, C. (2008):** Contribution of Senegal and Burkina Faso cyanobacterial strains to phylogeny of cyanobacteria. *International Society For the Study of Harmful Algae. The 13<sup>th</sup> International Conference On Harmful Algae, 3-7 November 2008, Hong-Kong. Programme & Abstracts*: 137.

**Thompson, R.J., Flower, J.R. (2009):** Environmental science and management of coastal lagoons in the Southern Mediterranean Region: key issues revealed by the MELMARINA Project. *Hydrobiologia* **622**(1): 221-232.

**Thornton, J.A. (1989):** Aspects of the phosphorus cycle in Hartbeespoort Dam (South Africa). Phosphorus kinetics. *Hydrobiologia* **183**(2): 87-95.

**Thorold, C.A. (1952):** The epiphytes of *Theobroma Cacao* in Nigeria in relation to the incidence of black pod disease (*Phytophthora palmivora*). *J. Ecol.* **40**: 125-142.

**Tiffany, L.H. (1929):** A Key to the Species, Varieties and Forms of the Algal Genus *Oedogonium*. *Ohio J. Sci.* **29**: 62-80.

**Tiffany, L.H. (1930):** The *Oedogoniaceae*. A monograph including all the Known Species of the Genera *Bulbochaete*, *Oedocladium* and *Oedogonium*: 1-188 (Columbus, Ohio).

**Tilahun, G. (1988):** A seasonal study on phytoplankton primary production in relation to light and nutrients in Lake Zwai, Ethiopia. *M.Sc. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa*.

**Tiseer, F.A., Tanimu, Y., Chia, A.M. (2008):** Algal dynamics of Samaru stream, Zaria, Nigeria. *BOSON 2006 Conference. Book of Abstract*.

**Tiseer, F.A., Tanimu, Y., Chia, A.M. (2008):** Seasonal occurrence of algae and physicochemical parameters of Samaru stream, Zaria, Nigeria. *Asian Journal of Earth Sciences* **1**(1): 31-37.

**Tobler, F. (1917):** Ein neues tropisches *Phyllosiphon*, seine Lebensweise und Entwicklung. *Jb. wiss. Bot.* **58**: 1-28.

**Toerien, D.F. (1974):** Half saturation constant for nitrogen-limited growth of the green alga *Selenastrum capricornutum* Printz. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **70**: 75.

**Toerien, D.F. (1975):** South African Eutrophication Problems: A perspective. *Wat. Pollut. Control* **74**: 134-1-142.

**Toerien, D.F., Hyman, K.L., Bruwer, M.J. (1975):** A preliminary trophic state classification of some South African impoundments. *Water SA* **1**(1): 15-23.

**Toerien, D.F., Scott, W.E., Pitout, M.J. (1976):** *Microcystis* toxins: isolation, identification, implications. *Water SA* **2**(4): 160-162.

**Toerien, D.F., Steijn, D.J. (1973):** The application of algal bioassays in eutrophication analyses. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **69**: 79-82.

**Toerien, D.F., Steijn, D.J., Kohlmeyer, S.I. (1975):** The nitrogen yield coefficient of the green alga, *Selenastrum capricornutum* Printz. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **71**: 217-218.



**Toerien, D.F., Hyman, K.L., Bruwer, M.J. (1975):** A preliminary trophic status classification of some South African impoundments. *Water SA* **1**: 15-23.

**Touliabah, H., Safik, H.M., Gab-Allah, M.M., Taylor, W.D. (2002):** Phytoplankton and some abiotic features of El-Bardawil Lake, Sinai, Egypt. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **27**(2): 97-105.

**Toumi, N., Ayadi, H., Abid, O., Carrias, J.-F., Sime-Ngando, T., Boukhris, M., Bouain, A. (2005):** Zooplankton distribution in four ponds of different salinity: a seasonal study in the solar salterns of Sfax (Tunisia). *Hydrobiologia* **534**(1-3): 1-9.

**Trabut, L. (1887):** D'Oran à Mécheria. Notes Botaniques et Catalogue des Plantes remarquables: 35 (Alger).

**Transeau, E.N. (1933):** The Genus *Zygogonium*. *Ohio J. Sci.* **33**: 156-163.

**Transeau, E.N. (1938):** Notes on *Zygnemataceae*. *Amer. J. Bot.* **25**: 524-528.

**Traoré, K. (1977):** Premières données sur les facteurs du milieu et sur la production primaire du lac Kossou. *Thèse de doctorat 3<sup>ème</sup> cycle: 106 p., F.A.S.T., Université Nationale Abidjan (Côte d'Ivoire)*.

**Traore, K. (1979):** Caractéristiques limnologiques du lac de Kossou (Côte d'Ivoire). II. Evolution de la biomasse phytoplanctonique dans la zone euphotique de septembre 1975 à décembre 1977. *Ann. Univ. Abidjan, série E (Ecologie)* **12**: 71-92.

**Trelease, W. (1897):** Botanical Observations on the Azores. *Rep. Mo. bot. Gdn.* **8**: 77-220; Algae: 188-199.

**Triest, L., Lung'aya, H., Ndiritu, G., Beyene A. (2009):** Diatom assemblages and environmental variables in rivers draining to Lake Victoria (Kenya). *7<sup>th</sup> International Symposium „Use of Algae for Monitoring Rivers“ ((ISUAMR 2009). Programme – Abstracts (Luxembourg, 23-25 November 2009) & 1<sup>st</sup> European Workshop on Diatom Taxonomy. Programme (Belvaux, 26-27 November, 2009)*. Ector, L., Hlúbiková, D., Cauchie, H.-M., Hoffmann, L. (eds.): 115.

**Trochain, J. (1940):** Contribution à l'étude de la végétation du Sénégal. *Mém. Inst. franç. Afr. noire* **2**: 1-433; Algae: 386.

**Truter, E. (1987):** An Aid to the Identification of the Dominant and Commonly Occurring Genera of Algae Observed in Some South African Impoundments. Report No. TR 135. Department of Water Affairs, Pretoria: 1-101.

**Tschörtner, U.S. (1967):** The determination of chlorophyll- $\alpha$  in algae and its application in South African oxidation ponds – I. *Water Research* **1**(11-12): 785-793.

**Tschörtner, U.S. (1968):** Biological parameters for the operation and control of oxidation ponds – II. *Water Research* **2**(5): 327-346.

**Tuba, Z., Lei, N., Péli, E., Pócs, T., Porembski, S., Laufer, Z. (2007):** Chlorophyll fluorescence and CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation of desiccation-tolerant cyanobacterial crustaceous layer of tropical inselberg rock surfaces after

rehydration following one and four-year air-dried stage. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* **73**(3): 500-501.

**Tuite, C.H. (1981):** Standing crop densities and distribution of *Spirulina* and benthic diatoms in East African alkaline saline lakes. *Freshwat. Biol.* **11**: 345-360.

**Tutin, T.G., Warburg, E.F. (1932):** Contributions from the University Herbarium, Cambridge. Notes on the Flora of the Azores (Conclusion). *J. Bot., Lond.* **70**: 38-46; Algae: 46.

## U

**Ubom, R.M., Essien J.P. (2003):** Distribution and Significance of Episammic Algae in the Coastal Shore (Ibeno Beach) of Qua Iboe River Estuary, Nigeria. *The Environmentalist* **23**: 109-115.

**Uherkovich, G., Rai, H. (1977):** Zur Kenntnis des Phytoplanktons einiger Gewässer des Staates Elfenbeinküste (Afrika). I. Bouaké-Stausee. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **81**(2): 233-258.

**Ullmann, I., Büdel, B. (2001):** Biological soil crusts in Africa. In: Lange, O.L., Belnap, J. (eds.). Biological soil crusts. Ecological studies. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 107-118.

**University College of Khartoum, Sudan (1954):** First Annual Report of the Hydrobiological Research Unit. July 1953 – June 1954.

**University College of Khartoum, Sudan (1955):** Second Annual Report of the Hydrobiological Research Unit. July 1954 – June 1955.

**Unrein, F., Sarmiento, H. (2005):** El lago Tanganica. *Investigación y Ciencia*, Julio **346**: 38-39.

## V

**Valentin, C., Rajot, J.-L., Mitja, D. (2004):** Responses of soil crusting, runoff and erosion to fallowing in the sub-humid and semi-arid regions of West Africa. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* **104**: 287-302.

**van Baalen, L. (2003):** Phytoplankton dynamics of the Loch Vaal – a eutrophied shallow lake in Gauteng. MSc dissertation, Potchefstroom University, South Africa.

**Vandelannoote, A., Robbrecht, H., Deelstra, H., Vyumvuhore, F., Bitetera, L., Ollevier, F. (1996):** The impact of the river Ntampangwa, the most polluted Burundian affluent of Lake Tanganyika, on the quality of the lake. *Hydrobiol.* **328**: 161-171.

**Vandelannoote, A., Wilondja, K., Musanisoni, C., Deelstra, H., Ollevier, F. (1996):** Seasonal and spatial variation of physical, chemical and phytoplankton characteristics of a small bay of Lake Tanganyika. Centre régional de recherche en hydrobiologie appliquée. Rapport Final, annexe 7: 1-22.

**van der Heever J.A., Pieterse, A.J.H., Roos, J.C. (1990):** Die esktrahering van chlorofil a uit Vaalrivierfitoplankton. *S.A. Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* **9**(1): 47-48.

**van der Molen, J.S. (2006):** Easy identification of the most common freshwater algae. A guide for the identification of microscopic algae in South

African freshwaters. Sanet Janse van Vuuren, Jonathan Taylor, Annelise Gerber and Carin van Ginkel. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **32**(3): 317–318.

**van der Molen, J.S. (2008)**: The South African diatom collection – a future for historic data. *20<sup>th</sup> International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia)*. Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.: 231.

**van der Molen, J.S., Adams, J.B., Bate, G.C. (1998)**: The composition of the diatom flora of rivers in the Eastern Cape. Epilithic and epipellic diatoms in relation to water quality in the Groot. Kouga, Gamtoos, Sundays, Buffalo and Nahoon rivers. *WRC Project K5/814, Progress Report 2, March 1998*: 1-34.

**van der Molen, J.S., Adams, J.B., Bate, G.C. (1997)**: The composition of epibenthic diatom communities in the Baakens and Swartkops rivers. A study to examine the use of artificial substrata in water quality assessment. Unpublished WRC project K5/814, Progress report, August 1997: 1-24.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J. (1984)**: Effect of growth conditions on toxicity and chemical composition of the toxin of *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein*.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J., Eloff, J.N. (1982)**: Effect of culture age and pH of culture medium on the growth and toxicity of the blue-green alga *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *Z. Pflanzenphysiologie* **110**: 157-163.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J., Eloff, J.N. (1982)**: Toxin extraction from the blue-green alga *Microcystis aeruginosa* by different extraction media. *J. Limnol. Soc. sth. Afr.* **8**: 76-77.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J., Eloff, J.N. (1985)**: Effect of temperature and light on the toxicity and growth of the blue-green alga *Microcystis aeruginosa* (UV-006). *Planta* **163**: 55-59.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J., Eloff, J.N., Krüger, G.H.J. (1986)**: Effect of temperature and light (fluence rate) on the composition of the toxin of the cyanobacteria *Microcystis aeruginosa* (UV-006). *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **108**: 145-154.

**van der Westhuizen, A.J., Eloff, J.N., Krüger, G.H.J. (1988)**: Effect of culture age and pH of the culture medium on the composition of the toxin of the cyanobacterium *Microcystis aeruginosa* (UV-006). *S.-Afr. Tydskr. Plantk.* **54**(4): 372-374.

**van de Vijver, B., Kelly, M., Blanco, S., Jarlman, A., Ector, L. (2007)**: *Psammodium abundans* (Manguin) Bukht. et Round: une espèce endémique antarctique ou cosmopolite négligée? *26<sup>ème</sup> Colloque de l'Association des Diatomistes de Langue Française. La dispersion des espèces dans un environnement changeant: effets sur les communautés de diatomées*. Aveiro, Portugal, 5-8 septembre 2007. Programme scientifique et livre des résumés. Edité par Almeida, S.F.P., Craveiro, S.C., Rimet, F., Ector, L.: 30.

**van de Vijver, B., Mataloni, G., Stanish, L., Spaulding, S.A. (2010)**: New and interesting species of the genus *Muelleria* (*Bacillariophyta*) from the Antarctic region and South Africa. *Phycologia* **49**(1): 22-41.

**van de Vijver, B., Spaulding, S.A. (2008)**: Species radiation of the genus *Muelleria* (Frenguelli) Frenguelli in the southern hemisphere. *20<sup>th</sup>*

*International Diatom Symposium (7-13 September 2008, Dubrovnik, Croatia). Abstract Book. Edited by Jasprica, N., Car, A., Čalić, M.: 97.*

**van Vleck Anderson, R. (1933):** The diatomaceous and fish-bearing Beida stage of Algeria. *The Journal of Geology* **41**(7): 673-698.

**van Ginkel, C.E. (2003):** A National Survey of the incidence of cyanobacterial blooms and toxin production in major impoundments. Internal Report No. N/0000/00/DEQ/0503. Resource Quality Services, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-44.

**van Ginkel, C.E. (2004):** A National Survey of the Incidence of Cyanobacterial Blooms and Toxin Production in Major Impoundments. *Internal Report No. N/0000/00/DEQ/0503. Resource Quality Services, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. Pretoria.*

**van Ginkel, C.E. (2008):** Investigating the Applicability of Ecological Informatics Modelling Techniques for Predicting harmful Algal Blooms in Hypertrophic Reservoirs of South Africa. *Ph.D. Thesis, North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa.*

**van Ginkel, C.E., Cao, H., Recknagel, F., du Plessis, S. (2007):** Forecasting of dinoflagellate blooms in warm-monomictic hypertrophic reservoirs in South Africa by means of rule-based agents. *Water SA* **33**(4): 531-538.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Conradie, B. (2001):** Potentially toxic algal incident in the Orange River, Northern Cape, 2000. Report No N/D801/12/ EEQ/0800, Institute for Water Quality Studies, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria, South Africa: 1-47.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Hohls, B.C. (1999):** Toxic Algae in Erfenis and Allemanskraal Dams. Occasional report by the Institute for Water Quality Studies, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. N/C400/03/DEQ/1999.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Hohls, B.C., Vermaak, E. (2001):** A *Ceratium hirundinella* (O.F. Müller) bloom in the Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa. *Water SA* **27**(2): 269-276.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Silberbauer, M.J. (2007):** Temporal trends in total phosphorus, temperature, oxygen, chlorophyll *a* and phytoplankton populations in Hartbeespoort Dam and Roodeplaat Dam, South Africa, between 1980 and 2000. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **32**(1): 63-70.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Silberbauer, M.J., Vermaak, E. (2000):** The seasonal and spatial distribution of cyanobacteria in South African surface waters. *Verh. Int. Verein. Limnol.* **27**: 871-878.

**van Ginkel, C.E., Silberbauer, M.J., Du Plessis, S., Carelsen, C.I.C. (2006):** Monitoring microcystin toxin and chlorophyll in five South African impoundments. *Verh. Int. Verein. Limnol.* **29**: 1611-1616.

**van Halderen, A., Harding, W.R., Wessels, J.C., Schneider, D.J., Heine, E.W.P., van der Merwe, J., Fourie, J.M. (1995):** Cyanobacterial (blue-green algae) poisoning of livestock in the Western Cape Province of South Africa. *J. S. Afr. Vet. Assoc.* **56**: 49-51.

**van Meel, L. (1952):** Le milieu végétal. In: «Exploration Hydrobiologique du Lac Tanganyika (1946-1947)». **1:** 49-68; Algae: 67-68. (Inst. roy. Sci. nat. Belg., Bruxelles).

**van Meel, L. (1954):** Le Phytoplancton. In: «Exploration Hydrobiologique du Lac Tanganika (1946-1947)». **4:** 1-681 + Atlas, 78 pls. (Inst. roy. Sci. nat. Belg., Bruxelles).

**van Oye, P. (1923):** Recherches sur la biologie de *Ravenala madagascariensis* Sonner. *Rev. zool. Afr.* **11(2):** *Supp. Bot.:* B.18-B.34.

**van Oye, P. (1923):** De Mikrofauna en flora der bladtrecters van *Bromeliaceae*. *Natuurwet. Tijdschr.*, Oct.-Dec. 1923: 1-4.

**van Oye, P. (1924):** Ecologie des épiphytes des troncs d'arbres au Congo Belge. *Rev. gén. Bot.* **36:** 481-498.

**van Oye, P. (1924):** Note sur l'*Euglena acus* Ehrenberg. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **56:** 124-132.

**van Oye, P. (1925):** Flagellates du Congo Belge. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **58:** 11-19.

**van Oye, P. (1925):** Korte bijdrage tot de systematiek en de biologie der wieren van Belgisch-Kongo. *Bot. Jaarb.* **19:** 162-176.

**van Oye, P. (1926):** Le Potamoplancton du Ruki au Congo Belge et des pays chauds en général. *Int. Rev. Hydrobiol.* **16:** 1-50.

**van Oye, P. (1926):** Tropisch-algologische Aanteekeningen. *Versl. K. Vlaamsche Acad. Taal en Letterk.* 1926: 786-801.

**van Oye, P. (1926):** De Geologische formatie van Midden-Kongo beheerscht de geheele Hydrobiologie der streek. *Natuurwet. Tijdschr.* **8:** 247-252.

**van Oye, P. (1927):** Over de Wierflora van Belgisch-Kongo. *Bot. Jaarb.* **20:** 93-114.

**van Oye, P. (1927):** Données concentrant la distribution géographique des Algues au Congo Belge. *Rev. zool. afr.* **15** (suppl. Bot.): B.19-B.33.

**van Oye, P. (1927):** Le genre *Trachelomonas* au Congo Belge. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* **59:** 164-185.

**van Oye, P. (1928):** Note sur les variétés de *Micrasterias apiculata* (Ehrenberg) Meneghini. *Rev. algol.* **3:** 242-243.

**van Oye, P. (1929):** Biologie der Algen in den tropischen Ländern. *Mikrokosmos* **22:** 141-145, 155-157.

**van Oye, P. (1942):** Algemene Gevolgtrekkingen betreffende de Desmidiaceën-Flora van Belgisch Kongo. *Natuurwet. Tijdschr.* **24:** 19-25.

**van Oye, P. (1943):** Desmidiées. In: «Exploration du Parc National Albert du Congo Belge. Mission J. Lebrun, 1937-1938». **8:** 1-40.

**van Oye, P. (1947):** Desmidiaceën der omgeving van Matadi in verband met hun verspreiding in Belgisch-Congo. *Biol. Jaarb.* **14:** 145-157.

**van Oye, P. (1948):** Nouvelles données sur les Desmidiées des environs de Matadi (Congo belge). *Hydrobiologia* **1(1-4):** 282-308.

**van Oye, P. (1953):** Contribution à la connaissance des Desmidiées du Congo Belge. *Hydrobiologia* **5(3):** 239-308.

**van Oye, P. (1957):** Quelques notes sur des Desmidiées récoltées dans un étang près d'Elisabethville, province du Katanga (Congo belge). *Bull. Jard. Bot. de l'État a Bruxelles* **27**(3): 535–545.

**van Oye, P. (1959):** Quelques Desmidiées dites Arctiques Alpines des marais du sud-ouest d'Uvira (Congo Belge). *Hydrobiologia* **12**(4): 251–267.

**van Staden, W., Janse van Vuuren, S., Smith, W., van Rensburg, L. (2010):** Freshwater algae (excluding diatoms) of the Sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *Application of plant science: from natural to human environments. 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists (SAAB). North-West University, Potchefstroom, January 11-14, 2010:* 48.

**van Staden, W., Janse van Vuuren, S., Smith, W., van Rensburg, L. (2010):** Freshwater algae (excluding diatoms) of the Sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *South African Journal of Botany* **76**(2): 405-406 (South African Association of Botanists — Annual Meeting 2010. Abstracts of papers and posters presented at the 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists held at North-West University, Potchefstroom, 11–15 January 2010).

**Vareschi, E. (1982):** The ecology of Lake Nakuru (Kenya) III. Abiotic factors and primary production. *Oecologia (Berlin)* **55**: 81–101.

**Vasconcelos P. (1949):** On the Occurrence of Algal Remains in the Ancient Rocks of Angola. *American Midland Naturalist* **41**(3): 695-705.

**Venter, A. (2000):** The physiological characteristics of *Oscillatoria simplicissima*. PhD dissertation. Potchefstroom University, South Africa: 1-140.

**Venter, A., du Plessis, S. (2007):** Comparison of the growth dynamics of the cyanobacteria *Microcystis aeruginosa* Kützing emend Elenkin (1864) and *Oscillatoria simplicissima* Gomont (1892) at different temperatures, light intensities and N:P ratios. In: du Plessis, S., Kruskopf, M., Venter, A., Conradie, K.R. (eds.) *The role of nutrient utilisation and photosynthetic capacity in microalgal bloom formation and the production of cyanotoxins*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. WRC Report No. 1401/2/07: 47–50.

**Venter, A., du Plessis, S. (2003):** Growth dynamics and photosynthetic performance of *Microcystis aeruginosa* at different temperatures, light intensities and N:P ratios. *Joint International Conference SAAB & ISE. 7-11 January 2003, UP Conference Centre, University of Pretoria Main Campus, Pretoria, South Africa:* 36.

**Venter, A., du Plessis, S., van Heerden, P.D.R., Strauss, A.J., Bezuidenhout, J. (2009):** Photosynthetic differences between *Microcystis aeruginosa* and *Oscillatoria simplicissima* in relation to species succession in the Vaal River, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **34**(2): 159–168.

**Venter, A., Jordaan, A., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2003):** *Oscillatoria simplicissima*: A taxonomical study. *Water SA* **29**(1): 101–104.

**Venter A., Levaneets A.A., Taylor J.C. (2010):** Algal diversity on rock-faces of the Golden Gate National Park. *Application of plant science: from natural to human environments. 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists (SAAB). North-West University, Potchefstroom, January 11-14, 2010:* 71.

**Venter A., Levanets A.A., Taylor J.C. (2010):** Algal diversity on rock-faces of the Golden Gate National Park. *South African Journal of Botany* **76**(2): 417 (South African Association of Botanists — Annual Meeting 2010. Abstracts of papers and posters presented at the 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists held at North-West University, Potchefstroom, 11–15 January 2010).

**Venter, A., Janse van Vuuren, S., Pieterse, A.J.H. (2003):** *Oscillatoria simplicissima*: An autecological study. *Water SA* **29**(1): 105–112.

**Vermeulen, A. (1996):** The ecology of phytoplankton populations of the Vaal Dam. *MSc Dissertation, PU for CHE, Potchefstroom, South Africa*: 1-167.

**Verschuren, D., Cocquyt, C., Roberts, C.N., Leavitt, P.R. (1999):** Long-term dynamics of algal invertebrate communities in a small fluctuating tropical soda lake. *Limnology and Oceanography* **44**: 1216-1231.

**Verschuren, D., Johnson, T.C., Kling, H.J., Edgington, D.N., Leavitt, P.R., Brown, E.T., Talbot, M.R., Hecky, R.E. (2002):** History and timing of human impact on Lake Victoria, East Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **269**: 289–294.

**Viner, A.B. (1969):** Observations on the Hydrobiology of the Volta Lake, April 1965 - April 1966. *In: Obeng, L.E. (ed.). Man-made lakes: The Accra Symposium, Ghana Universities Press*: 133-143.

**Viner, A.B. (1970):** Hydrobiology of Lake Volta, Ghana. II. Some Observations on Biological Features Associated with the Morphology and Water Stratification. *Hydrobiologia* **35**(2): 230-248.

**Viner, A.B. (1973):** Response of a tropical, mixed phytoplankton population to nutrient enrichments of ammonia and phosphate, and some associated ecological implications. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* **183**: 351–370.

**Viner, A.B. (1977):** Relationships of nitrogen and phosphorus to a tropical phytoplankton population. *Hydrobiologia* **52**: 185–196.

**Virieux, J. (1913):** Plancton du lac Victoria Nyanza. *In: Voyage de Ch. Alluaud et R. Jeannel en Afrique orientale (1911-1912). Résultats scientifiques*: 1-20 (Paris).

**Visser, R. (1996):** Algal species penetrating water purification processes in the Balkfontein Purification Plant. *Dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree Magister Scientiae in the Dept. of Plant and Soil Sciences at the potchefstroomse Universiteit vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys, Potchefstroom*: 1-149.

**Vogel, S. (1955):** Niedere “Fensterpflanzen” in der südafrikanischer Wüste. *Beitr. Biol. Pfl.* **31**: 45-135.

**Vuorio, K., Nuottajarvi, M., Salonen, K., Sarvala, J. (2003):** Spatial distribution of phytoplankton and picocyanobacteria in Lake Tanganyika in March and April 1998. *Aquatic Ecosystem Health and Management* **6**: 263-278.

**Vyverman, W., Cocquyt, C. (1993):** Depth distribution of living and non-living diatoms in the northern part of Lake Nyasa (Tanzania). *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **25**: 866–871.

## W

**Walker-Arnott, G.A. (1858):** Notes on *Arachnodiscus*, *Pleurosigma*, *Amphiprora*, *Eunotia*, and *Amphora*. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopic Science* **6**: 195-206.

**Walker, D.R., Perissinotto, R., Bally, P.A. (2001):** Phytoplankton/protozoan dynamics in the Nyara estuary, a small temporarily open system in the Eastern Cape (South Africa). *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**: 31-38.

**Walmsley, R.D., Ashton, P.J. (1977):** Algal growth potential and the succession of algae in a nitrogen-limited impoundment. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **73**: 151-152.

**Walmsley, R.D., Scott, W.E., Toerien, D.F. (1975):** A laboratory evaluation of a dye for the control of algal growth. *Water SA* **1**: 90-91.

**Walmsley, R.D., Toerien, D.F. (1975):** Algal bioassays and nitrogen fixation. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* **71**: 313-314.

**Walmsley, R.D., Toerien, D.F. (1978):** The chemical composition of the waters flowing into Roodeplaat Dam. *Water SA* **4**(4): 192-202.

**Walmsley, R.D., Toerien, D.F., Steijn, D.J. (1978):** An introduction to the limnology of Roodeplaat Dam. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **4**(1): 35-52.

**Walmsley, R.D., Toerien, D.F., Steijn, D.J. (1978):** Eutrophication of four Transvaal Dams. *Water SA* **4**(2): 61-75.

**Walts, C.J. (1982):** An examination of phytoplankton nutrient limitation in Lake Mcllwaine and the Hunyani River system. *Monogr. Biol.* **49**: 117-133.

**Wamsley, R.D. (1984):** Achlorophyll a trophic status classification system for South African impoundments. *J. Environ. Qual.* **13**: 97-104.

**Walmsley, R.D., Toerien, D.F., Steijn, D.J. (1978):** Eutrophication of Four Transvaal Dams. *Water SA* **4**(2): 61-75.

**Wawrik, F. (1984):** Notizen zur Algenflora von Tunisien und der Südküste Islands. *Limnologia (Berlin)* **16**(1): 181-184.

**Webbe, G. (1962):** The Transmission of *Schistosoma haematobium* in an Area of Lake Province, Tanganyika. *Bull. Org. mond. Santé / Bull. Wld Hlth Org.* **27**: 59-85.

**Weber, B., Wessels, D.C.J., Büdel, B. (1996):** Biology and ecology of cryptoendolithic cyanobacteria of a sandstone outcrop in the Northern province, South Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl.* **117** (*Algol. Stud.* **83**): 565-579.

**Weber, B., Olehowski, C., Knerr, T., Hill, J., Deutschewitz, K., Wessels, D.C.J., Eitel, B., Büdel, B. (2008):** A new approach for mapping of Biological Soil Crusts in semidesert areas with hyperspectral imagery. *Remote Sensing of Environment* **112**: 2187-2201.

**Welsh, H. (1961):** Two New Cyanophytes from the Transvaal. *Nova Hedwigia* **3**(1): 37-41 + 1 plate.

**Welsh, H. (1961):** Some New and Interesting Cyanophytes from the Transvaal, South Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **3**(2-3): 399-404 + 2 plates.

**Welsh, H. (1961):** A new species of *Hydrocoryne* Schwabe and *Anabaena* Bory. *Revista de Biologia* **2**(3-4): 257-260 + 8 plates.



**Welsh, H. (1962):** Some New Cyanophytes from Southern Africa. *Revue Algologique* **3**: 227-233.

**Welsh, H. (1963):** A new species of *Scytonema* Agardh (Cyanophyta). *Revista de Biologia* **3**(2-4): 227-232.

**Welsh, H. (1964):** A contribution to our knowledge of the blue-green algae of South West Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **7**: 15-32.

**Welsh, H. (1964):** A method of cleaning diatoms and the preparation of permanent slides for ecological survey work. *Newsletter of the Limnological Society of Southern Africa* **1**: 39-47.

**Welsh, H. (1965):** A contribution to our knowledge of the blue-green algae of South West Africa and Bechuanaland. *Nova Hedwigia* **9**: 131-162.

**Welwitsch, F. (1868):** The Pedras Negras of Pundo Andonga in Angola. *J. Travel Nat. Hist.* **1**: 22-36.

**Werner, R.G. (1934):** Etude sur la végétation cryptogamique du massif du Siroua (Anti-Atlas). *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **14**: 214-235.

**Werner, R.G. (1934):** Contributions à la Flore Cryptogamique du Maroc. Fasc.X. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **14**: 147-155.

**Werner, R.G. (1936):** Contributions à la Flore Cryptogamique du Maroc. Fasc.XV. *Bull. Soc. Sci. nat. Maroc* **27**: 398-407.

**Werner, R.G. (1949):** Contribution à l'étude algologique de quelques rivières marocaine. *Le Botaniste* **34**: 367-374.

**Wessels, D.C.J., Büdel, B. (1995):** Epilithic and cryptoendolithic cyanobacteria of Clarens sandstone cliffs in the Golden Gate Highlands National Park, South Africa. *Bot. Acta* **108**: 220-226.

**West G.S. (1907):** Report on the freshwater algae, including phytoplankton, of the Third Tanganyika Expedition conducted by Dr. W.A. Cunningham, 1904-1905. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **38**: 81-197.

**West G.S. (1909):** The algae of the Birket Qaron, Egypt. *J. Bot., Lond.* **47**: 237-244.

**West G.S. (1909):** Phytoplankton from the Albert Nyanza. *J. Bot., Lond.* **47**: 244-246.

**West G.S. (1910):** Some New African Species of *Volvox*. *J. Quekett micr. Cl.*, ser.2, **9**: 99-104.

**West G.S. (1912):** Fresh-Water Algae of the Percy Sladen Memorial Expedition in South-West Africa, 1908-1911. *Ann. S. Afr. Mus.* **9**: 61-90.

**West G.S. (1912):** Algological Notes. VI. Some African Algae. *J. Bot., Lond.* **50**: 80-83.

**West G.S. (1918):** A Further Contribution to our Knowledge of the Two African Species of *Volvox*. *J. Quekett micr. Cl.*, ser.2, **13**: 425-428.

**West, W., West, G.S. (1895):** A Contribution to our Knowledge of the Freshwater Algae of Madagascar. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond. (Bot.)*, ser.2, **5**: 41-90.

**West, W., West G.S. (1896):** Algae from Central Africa. *J. Bot., Lond.* **34**: 377-384.

**West W., West G.S. (1897):** Welwitsch's African Freshwater Algae. *J. Bot., Lond.* **35**: 1-7, 33-42, 77-89, 113-122, 172-183, 235-243, 264-272, 297-304. Also

printed (without diagnoses) in „Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. Friedrich Welwitsch in 1853-61. Vol. ii. Part ii: 329-381 (1901)“.

**West W., West G.S. (1901):** Freshwater Algae. In: “Catalogue of the African plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853-1861”. **2:** 329-381 (London).

**Westlake, D.F. (1980):** Primary production, p, 141-246. In: E.D. Le Cren and R.H. Lowe-McConnell (eds.). The functioning of freshwater ecosystems. (International Biological Programme 22). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge: 1-588.

**Wicks, R.J., Thiel, P.G. (1990):** Environmental factors affecting the production of peptides in floating scums of cyanobacterium *Microcystis aeruginosa* in a hypertrophic African reservoir. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **24:** 1413-1418.

**Wigglesworth, G. (1928):** The Development of Coenobia from resting spores in the African Water-net (*Hydrodictyon africanum* Yam.). *Mem. Manchr. lit. phil. Soc.* **72:** 151-171.

**Wille, N. (1903):** Über einige von J. Menyhardt in Südafrika gesammelte Süßwasseralgen. *Öst. bot. Z.* **53:** 89-95.

**Williamson, D.B. (1994):** A contribution to knowledge of the desmid flora of South Africa and the adjoining states of Ciskei and Swaziland. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Suppl.)* **99:** 415-487.

**Williamson, D.B. (1995):** A newly described zygospor of *Cosmarium subprotumidum* Nordst. (*Desmidiaceae*) and a rare desmid (*Cosmarium hexalobum* Nordst.) from the Little Karoo, South Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **61:** 207-210.

**Williamson, D.B. (1995):** *Cosmarium phaseolus* Bréb. or *Euastrum turneri* W. West? A dichotypic desmid population from the Plateau of Table Mountain, Cape Town. *Quekett J. Microscopy* **37:** 379-383.

**Williamson, D.B. (1996):** New species of *Closterium* and *Cosmarium* (*Desmidiaceae*) and first observations of some zygospor from South Africa. *Nova Hedwigia* **62:** 431-436.

**Williamson, D.B. (1999):** A proposed new desmid genus *Cruciangulum* and descriptions of three new desmid species from rock pools in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Algological Studies Suppl.)* **93** **128:** 55-62.

**Williamson, D.B. (2000):** Some desmid floras of wet rock surfaces. *Arch. Hydrobiol. (Algological Studies Suppl.)* **97** **132:** 11-27.

**Williamson, D.B. (2006):** Some desmids from Madagascar. *Algological Studies* **122:** 7-16.

**Winemiller, K.O., Kelso-Winemiller, L.C. (2003):** Food habits of tilapiine cichlids of the Upper Zambezi River and floodplain during the descending phase of the hydrologic cycle. *Journal of Fish Biology* **63:** 120-128.

**Winter, H.d.l.R. (1963):** Algal structures in the sediments of the Ventersdorp System. *Geol. Soc. S. Afr., Trans.* **66:** 115-121.

**Wittrock, V., Nordstedt, O. (1893):** Algae aquae dulcis exsiccatae praecipue scandinavicae quas adjectis chlorophyllaceis et phycochromaceis distribuerunt. *Bot. Notiser* 1893: 185-200.

**Wittrock, V., Nordstedt, O., Lagerheim, G. (1903):** Algae aquae dulcis exsiccatae praecipue scandinavicae quas adjectis chlorophyllaceis et phycochromaceis distribuerunt, V. Wittrock, O. Nordstedt, G. Lagerheim. Fasc.35 + Index (Lund).

**Wnorowski, A.U., Scott, W.E. (1992):** Incidence of flavors in South African surface waters. *Water Science and Technology* **25**: 225–232.

**Wodajo, K. (1982):** Comparative limnology of Lake Abijata and Lake Langano in relation to primary and secondary production. *M.Sc. Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa.*

**Woloszyńska, J. (1914):** Studien über das Phytoplankton des Viktoriasees. In: Schröder, B. "Zellpflanzen Ostafrikas". *Hedwigia* **55**: 184-223.

**Wondie, A. (2006):** Dynamics of the major phytoplankton and zooplankton communities and their role in the food web of Lake Tana, Ethiopia. Ph.D thesis. Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia: 1-162.

**Wondie, A., Mengistu, S., Vijverberg, J., Dejen, E. (2007):** Seasonal variation in primary production of a high altitude tropical lake (Lake Tana, Ethiopia); effects of nutrient availability and water transparency. *Aquat. Ecol.* **4**: 195–207.

**Wood, R.D. (1955):** *Characeae*. In: Résultats scientifiques de l'exploration hydrobiologique du Tanganyika (1946–1947). *Bull. Ins. Roy. Sc. Nat. Belg.* **4**: 3–19.

**Wood, R.B., Talling, J.F. (1988):** Chemical and algal relationships in a salinity series of Ethiopian inland waters. *Hydrobiologia* **158**: 29–67.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1955):** Some new *Zygnemataceae*. *Biol. Jaarb.* **22**. 243-247.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1956):** A consideration of freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. *Proc. Linn. Soc. London.*, Session **166**, 1953-54, Pts.1 & 2: 82-86.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1958):** A check list of tropical West African algae (Fresh and brakish water). *Hydrobiologia* **11**(3-4): 299-395.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1958):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. I. New and unusual Algae from the Sula Hills. *Hydrobiologia* **12**(2-3): 181-225.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1960):** Freshwater algae of Sierra Leone. III. The Algae of Rokpur and Great Scarcies River. *Rev. Alg.*, nouv. ser. **5**: 116-149.

**Woodhead, N., Tweed, R.D. (1960):** A second check-list of tropical West African algae. *Hydrobiologia* **15**(3): 225-286.

**Worthington, E.B. (1930):** Observations on the Temperature, Hydrogen ion concentration and other physical conditions of the Victoria and Albert Nyanzas. *Int. Rev. Hydrobiol.* **24**: 328-357.

**Worthington, E.B. (1932):** Scientific Results of the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930-1931. I. General introduction and station list. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **38**: 99-119.

**Worthington, E.B. (1936):** Scientific Results of the Cambridge Expedition to the East African Lakes, 1930-1931. The vertical distribution and movement of the Plankton in Lakes Rudolf, Naivasha, Edward and Bunyoni. *J. Linn. Soc. (Zool.)* **40**: 33-69.

**Wujek, D.E., Adesalu, T.A., Nwankwo, D.I. (2003/2004):** Silica-scaled *Chrysophyceae* and *Sinurophyceae* (*Chrysophyta*) from Nigeria. II. Lake Lekki. *Trop. Freshwater Biol.* **12/13**: 99-103.

**Wujek, D.E., Dziejic, R.M., Kadiri, M.O., Adesalu T.A. (2007):** Identification, ecology, and distribution of heliozoa, scaled flagellates and scaled ciliates from western Nigeria. *Tropical Freshwater Biology* **16**: 1-15.

**Wujek, D.E., Kadiri, M.O., Dziejic, R.M. (2010):** Silica-scaled *Chrysophyceae* and *Synurophyceae* (*Chrysophyta*) from Nigeria. III. Chrysophytes from rivers of Edo State. *Fottea* **10**(1): 93-98.

**Wujek, D.E., Ogundipe, O.T. (2003):** Silica-scaled *Chrysophyceae* and *Synurophyceae* (*Chrysophyta*) from western Nigeria. *Nigerian J. Bot.* **16**: 108-111.

## Y

**Yakubu, A.F. Sikoki, F.D., Horsefall, J.R.M. (1998):** An investigation into the physicochemical conditions and planktonic organisms of the lower reaches of the Nun River. *Journal of Applied Science, Environment and Management* **1**(1): 46-51.

**Yakubu, A.F., Sikoki, F.D., Abowei, J.F.N., Hart, S.A. (2000):** A comparative study of phytoplankton communities of some rivers, creeks and borrow pits in the Niger Delta Area. *Journal of Applied Science, Environment and Management* **4**(2): 41-46.

**Yamanouchi, S. (1913):** *Hydrodictyon africanum*, a new species. *Bot. Gaz.* **55**: 74-79.

**Yanni, Y.G., Carmichael, W.W. (1998):** Screening of cyanobacteria isolated from soil, rice fields and water resources of Nile river delta for production of cyanotoxins. In: *Harmful Algae*. Reguera, B., Blonco, J., Fernandez, M.L., Wyatt, T. (eds.): 493-494. Xunta de Galicia & Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) of UNESCO, Santiago de Compostela, Spain.

**Young, R.B. (1932):** The occurrence of stromatolitic or algal limestones in the Campbell Rand Series, Griqualand West. *Trans. Geol. Soc. S. Afr.* **35**: 29-36.

**Yuma, M., Timoshkin, O.A., Melnik, N.G., Khanaev, I.V., Ambali, A. (2006):** Biodiversity and food chains on the littoral bottoms of Lakes Baikal, Biwa, Malawi and Tanganyika: working hypotheses. *Hydrobiologia* **568** (Supplement 1): 95-99 (In: Coulter, G., Timoshkin, O., Timoshkina, L., Martens, K. (eds.). *Species and Speciation in Ancient Lakes*).

## Z

**Zahlbruckner, A. (1904):** Kryptogamae exsiccatae. *Ann. naturh. (Mus.) Hofmus., Wien* **19**: 402-403.

**Zalat, A.A. (1991):** Paleontological studies on the Quaternary Diatomite of the Fayoum depression, Western Desert, Egypt. *Ph.D. dissertation, Tanta University, Egypt*: 1-329.

**Zalat, A.A. (1995):** Diatoms from the Quaternary sediments of the Nile Delta, Egypt and their paleoecological significance. *Journal of African Earth Sciences* **20**(2): 133-150.

**Zalat, A.A. (1997):** Distribution of Holocene diatoms and silicoflagellates in bottom sediments of the Lake Timsah, Suez Canal area, Egypt. *Egyptian Journal of Geology* **41**(1): 103-128.

**Zalat, A.A. (2000):** Distribution and paleoecological significance of fossil diatom assemblages from the Holocene sediments of Lake Manzala, Egypt. *Diatom Research* **15**(1): 167-190.

**Zalat, A.A. (2002):** Distribution and origin of diatoms in the bottom sediments of the Suez Canal lakes and adjacent areas, Egypt. *Diatom Research* **17**(1): 243-266.

**Zaneveld, J.S. (1939):** *Nitella madagascariensis*, nov. spec., with notes on the Charophyta of Madagascar. *Blumea* **3**: 372-387.

**Zanon, V. (1938):** Diatomee della regione del Kivu (Congo Belga). *Commentat. pontif. Acad. Sci.* **2**: 535-668.

**Zanon, V. (1941):** Diatomee dell'Africa occidentale Francese. *Commentat. pontif. Acad. Sci.* **5**: 1-60.

**Zanon, V. (1941):** Diatomee dei Laghi Galla (A. O. I.). *Mem. R. Accad. Ital.* **12**: 431-568.

**Zilberg B. (1966):** Gastroenteritis in Salisbury European children — a five-year study. *Central African Journal of Medicine* **12**(9): 164-168.

**Ziller, S., Economou-Amilli, A. (1998):** Freshwater algae from lakes in the lower Niger Delta system (Nigeria). *Hydrobiologia* **368**(1-3): 217-229.

**Zimmerman, C. (1909):** Beitrag zue Kenntnis der Diatomaceen-flora der Inseln Madeira und Porto Santo. *Broteria, Botany* **8**: 114-127.

**Zimmerman, C. (1914):** Contribuição para o conhecimento das Diatomaceas da Provincia de Moçambique. *Broteria, Botany* **12**: 155-162.

**Zinabu Gebre-Mariam (2002):** The effects of wet and dry seasons on concentrations of solutes and phytoplankton biomass in seven Ephiopian rift-valley lakes. *Limnologia* **32**: 169-179.

**Zinabu Gebre-Mariam, Elizabeth Kebede-Westhead, Zerihun Desta (2002):** Long-term changes in chemical features of waters of seven Ethiopian rift-valley lakes. *Hydrobiologia* **477**(1-3): 81-91.

**Zinabu Gebre-Mariam, Taylor, W.D. (1989):** Seasonality and spatial variation in abundance, biomass and activity of heterotrophic bacterioplankton in relation to some biotic and abiotic variables in an Ethiopian rift-valley lake (Awassa). *Freshwater Biology* **22**(3): 355-368.

**Zohary, T. (1985):** Hyperscums of the cyanobacterium *Microcystis aeruginosa* in a hypertrophic lake (Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa). *J. Plankton Research* **7**(3): 300-409.

**Zohary, T. (1987):** On the ecology of hyperscum-forming *Microcystis aeruginosa* in a hypertrophic African lake. Ph.D. thesis, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa.

**Zohary, T. (1988):** *Microcystis aeruginosa* in Hartbeespoort Dam. *SA Water Bulletin, February/March* 1988: 24-25.

**Zohary, T. (1989):** Cyanobacterial hyperscums of hypertrophic waterbodies. *Microbial Mats: Physiological Ecology of Benthic Microbial*

*Communities* (Eds. Y. Cohen and E. Rosenberg): 52-63. American Society for Microbiology, New York.

**Zohary, T., Breen, C.M. (1989):** Environmental factors favouring the formation of *Microcystis aeruginosa* hyperscums in a hypertrophic lake. *Hydrobiologia* **178**(3): 179-192.

**Zohary, T., Pais Madeira, A.M. (1987):** Counting natural populations of *Miuocystis aeruginosa*: a simple method for colony disruption into single cells and its effect on cell counts of other species. *Journal of the Limnological Society of Souhern Africa* **13**: 75-77.

**Zohary, T., Pais Madeira, A.M. (1990):** Structural, physical and chemical characteristics of *Microcystis aeruginosa* hyperscums from a hypertrophic lake. *Freshwater Biology* **23**: 339-352.

**Zohary, T., Robarts, R.D. (1989):** Diurnal mixed layers and the long-term dominance of *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *Journal of Plankton Research* **11**: 25-48.

**Zongo F. (1994):** Contribution à l'étude du phytoplancton d'eau douce du Burkina Faso: cas du barrage n°3 de la ville de Ouagadougou. *Mémoire de Doctorat 3<sup>ème</sup> cycle, Université de Ouagadougou*: 1-170, 21 tabl., 11 fig., 23 pl.

**Zongo, F., Mascarell, G., Couté, A. (2006):** *Strombomonas guinkoi* sp. nova (Euglenophyta), une nouvelle euglénophycée d'eau douce du Burkina Faso (Afrique de l'Ouest). *Algological Studies* **119**: 17-27.

**Zongo, F., Sita, G. (1999):** Quelques algues du réservoir hydroélectrique et hydroagricole de Bagré (Province du Boulgou/Burkina Faso). *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* **67**(1/4): 231-257.

## USEFUL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

**Baudrimont, R. (1971):** La recherche algologique en Algérie. Historique, perspectives et bibliographie. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Afr. N.* **62**(3-4): 27-38.

**Brook, A.J., Kufferath, H., Ross, R., Sims, P.A. (1957):** A bibliography of African freshwater algae. *Revue Algol.*, n. s. **3**: 207-238.

**Crul, R.C.M., Silvestre, G.T., Postra, D.J., van Oijen, M.J.P., Acere, T.O., Bongers, G. (1995):** A bibliography of Lake Victoria. International Hydrological Programme, IHP-IV Project M-5.1, UNESCO, Paris: 1-164.

**Davies, B.R., Davies, J., Frazer, J., Chutter, F.M. (1982):** A bibliography of African inland water invertebrates (to 1980). *S. Afr. natn. Sci. Prog. Rep.* **58**: 1-418.

**Dobson, J. (1991):** *Climate change – a bibliography of recent literature July 1990–February 1991.* Freshwater Biological Association: 1-14.

**Driscoll, R.J., Robart, J. (1993):** *A bibliography of ditch surveys in England and Wales.* Norwich Castle Museum: 1-35.

**Gallegher, J.J., Rawlings, J.E., Gallegher, A.H. (1994):** *Bibliography and species citation index of world literature on rotifera in the John J. Gallager collection.* British Library Science Reference and Information Service and Technical Communication, U.K.: 1-217.

**Grayson, L. (1991):** *Acid rain and the environment 1988–1981. A selected bibliography.* Letchworth Technical Communication of British Library, S.R.I.S.: 1-222.

**Guillarmod, A.J. (1972):** Limnological bibliography for Africa South of the Sahara. *J. Limnol. Soc. South Afr.* **1**: 37-51.

**Ita, E.O., Petr, T. (1985):** Selected bibliography on major African reservoirs. *CIFA Occ. Pap.* **10**: 1-53.

**John, D.M. (1986):** The inland waters of tropical West Africa. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* **23**: 1-244.

**Kadiri, M.O. (1992):** Freshwater algae of West Africa. A bibliography, 1956–1991. *Pol. Arch. Hydrobiol.* **39**: 191-203.

**Kirby, R.E., Lewis, S.J., Sexton, T.N. (1988):** Fire in North American wetland ecosystem and fire-wildlife relations: An annotated bibliography. *Biol. Rep. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv.* **88**: 1-146.

**Kufferath, H. (1956):** Liste bibliographique de travaux concernant les Algues fossiles et Protistes fossiles d'Afrique. *Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et d'Hydrologie* **LXV**(2): 359-366.

**O'Keeffe, J.H., O'Keeffe, C. (1986):** An annotated bibliography on ecological research on South African rivers. *Occasional Report* **10**: 1-184.

**Tacon, A.G.J. (1992):** The food and feeding of farmed fish and shrimp an annotated selection of FAO field documents 1973–1991. *FAO Fish Circ.* **849**: 1-92.